15129/A.
D 127

RADFORD LIBRARY,

Saint Mary's Hospital, Manchester.

No. 26 D. Sects

This Book to be returned in _____ *days.*

Fine for overtime _____ *per day.*

Note.—No book can be renewed if wanted by another reader, nor unless brought to the Library for that purpose.

It is requested that the leaves of books may not be turned down,—that no person will write in them,—and that the greatest possible care may be taken of them.

EXTRACTS FROM THE RULES.

That each Medical Officer shall be allowed not more than two works out of the Library at one time, and not more than two volumes of each work.

That Registered Medical Students shall be allowed to take out books every Tuesday and Saturday, from eleven till one, or at such hours as may be ordered from time to time by the Board.

That each Registered Medical Student shall be allowed to have not more than one book out of the Library at the same time, unless the work consists of two or more volumes, and in no case more than two volumes.

J xxv Bra

54860
MANCHESTER.

THE MIDWIFE'S COMPANION

OR, A

Treatise of *Midwifery*:

WHEREIN

The whole ART is Explained.

Together with

An Account of the Means to be used for *Conception* and during *Pregnancy*; the Causes of *Barrenness* accounted for, and some Remedies proposed for the CURE.

ALSO

Several remarkable CASES, which fell under the AUTHOR's Care, proper to be considered by Both Sexes.

To which is subjoined,

The True and only Safe METHOD of *managing* all the different Kinds of the SMALL-POX, and the Distempers incident to new-born Children.

By HENRY BRACKEN, *M. D.*

LONDON:

Printed for J. CLARKE, at the Golden Ball in *Duck-Lane* near *West-Smithfield*; and J. SHUCKBURGH, at the Sun near the *Inner-Temple-Gate* in *Fleet-Street*. 1737.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL MEDICAL SCHOOL LIBRARY MANCHESTER.

TO MY

WORTHY and very LEARNED

PRECEPTOR,

Harman Boerhaave,

PROFESSOR of PHYSICK

AT THE

University of LEYDEN.

HONOURED SIR,

KNOW no other Person to whom I am more indebted (for my Knowledge in the Physical Science) than your self. I therefore presume to make Use of your Name to Patronize this Work.

A Name which shall be famous throughout Ages to come, as well as the present, for the many Discoveries in the Art of *Chymistry* and other Branches of the Profession, as well as for sound Judgment in dark and intricate Cases, which had before puzzled many of the Faculty.

Happy, O! thrice happy Youths, who are so fortunate, as to be educated at the Foot of so great a *Gamaliel*, whose Lectures are both instructive and entertaining in very eminent Degrees.

Give me Leave to say, Sir, that since your Doctrine has been publick, the occult Qualities and innate Principles of the Ancients, *Hippocrates's* Θεῖον τί, or *Divinum quid*, with all the profound Labours of the *Schoolmen* are no more. But Truth

ap-

appears in its native Luſtre, even to a Demonſtration; ſo that if we would but ſtick to the Rules laid down by you, all idle, abſtruſe, and dark Hypotheſes would ſoon be baniſhed the Schools; and the Practice of Phyſick might be contained in a much narrower Compaſs than what it is at preſent.

It is now a Folly to ſay, there is no Certainty in our Art, ſince Numbers with the Help of Natural Philoſophy have opened ſo large a Field, for Knowledge in the Cure of Diſtempers; and although ſome *Ignoramus's* may aſſert, that the Ancients cured as many Diſeaſes as we; yet it is ridiculouſly ſtupid, and equally as abſurd, as for one to imagine that our Fore-fathers were as well skilled in the Liberal Arts and Sciences as the preſent Age.

DEDICATION.

I beg your Acceptance of this small Treatise of *Midwifry*, as a Testimony of the Gratitude due to you, from

SIR,

Your most obliged, and

most humble Servant,

Henry Bracken.

Lancaster, 20 November, 1736.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

AMONGST the many Books of Midwifery *already published, there are none (at present) give a more clear and succinct Account of that Art than M.* Mauriceau, *which has been partly (though not truly) translated into* English *by our own Countryman Dr.* Chamberlain: *But as it is in the* French *Language, and would (if justly translated) be too long and tedious, as well as hard to be understood by Women: And farther, Dr.* Chamberlain *having (in his Notes upon* Mauriceau) *kept from us the Secret (as he cunningly though idly terms it) of Delivering a Woman of a quick or dead Child, without*

Instruments, merely to gain Esteem to himself and Son, in Relation to this so useful Art. Therefore I have, upon long Practice and Experience, committed the following Pages to the Press, not doubting but both Sexes (whether they practise the Art of Midwifery *or not) may profit thereby,* viz. *Men by the Choice of a skilful Man or Woman Midwife, and Women by learning how to behave themselves, with Respect to Conception and during Pregnancy, in a more sure and safe Manner, than has been taught by* Aristotle, Culpepper, Ettmuller, Daventer, Dionis, Maubray, *or any other Author yet extant. I am far from being conscious of any Inability to perform this Work, having served one of the most experienced and ablest Practitioners of his Time, six Years;* (to wit) *the late Dr.* Thomas Worthington, *of* Wigan *in* Lancashire, *and afterwards perfecting my self in this Knowledge, in the* Chamber of Midwifery, *at the famous Hospital of* Paris, *(viz. the* Hotel de Dieu*); this I hope, together with my Performances in the County where I reside, may throughly*

convince

convince the Publick. I would not be thought of the Number of those who fear Censure or Calumny; nor do I desire Praise and Esteem, unless my Labours prove of Use and Benefit to Mankind.

Through this Work I have watchfully shunn'd (as much as possible) any Quotations from Hippocrates *or others, which would more embarrass than inform most of my Readers, choosing rather an easy and intelligible Style (though I cannot say, but I should have had more Pleasure in Writing on this Subject in a Style proper for my Fellow-Labourers the* Men-Midwives *(as they are commonly called): But the following Piece will be more plain to the Understanding, and not below the Perusal of any one.*

And since I have been so candid, in discovering all the Secrets in the Art of Midwifery *(which properly belong to the Knowledge of a Midwife) and for the concealing of which, our Countryman Dr.* Chamberlain *is highly blameable: I say, for*

these

these Reasons, I hope for a Recommendation from those Persons who reap Benefit from these my Labours.

I am very certain, if the Methods laid down in this Treatise be justly pursued (and farther than what I have discovered, a Midwife ought not to practise) the Lives of many poor helpless Infants will be preserved, as well as their Bones, &c. kept in proper Situation and Order, which are often (to my Knowledge) broken or displaced by bold, daring, presumptuous, though ignorant Midwives, who pretend they have no Occasion for the Assistance of a Man; but will themselves venture to use Instruments to extract the Child.

It is a never-to-be-forgiven Fault in a Midwife, when she fancies 'tis a Scandal to have a Man-Midwife called in: Nay, I have heard some Midwives say (though such ought not to be employed on any Account) that a Child could present itself in no Posture so difficult, but that they could safely Deliver the Woman in a small Time;

Time: And, indeed, some People are so stupidly ignorant, that they imagine, if the Midwife only bring the Child into the World, either Whole or Piece-meal, she performs a dexterous Work; it is well therefore in this World for such Butcherly Midwives, *that the Child (though it happens to be born alive) cannot give an Account what Usage it has met with in the Birth. But then let them consider, a Day will come when such Actings will be judged little less than Murder in plain Day-light: And I wonder that there is not (for the Preservation of the Lives of many of his Majesty's Subjects) a Law, to have a Jury appointed, with the Assistance of an able and honest Man-Midwife, to enquire into the Circumstances of the Case of Children born* dead, maimed, *or* distorted: *But so far from this, that the Law is such at present, That a Woman who can only procure the Hands of a few good natur'd Ladies, or Justices of the Peace, to recommend her to the* Bishop *or* Ordinary, *shall have a Licence to Practise, although neither those who recommended,*

nor

nor the Bishop himself know any thing of the Matter. Thus are the Lives and Limbs of Innocents shamefully exposed to Ruin; and I doubt not, but many a young Lady, who is obliged to use Art for the amending and preserving her Shape, or has the Evil in the Joints, owes the Misfortune to the Unskilfulness of the Woman who brought her into the World.

I have taken Occasion to treat more largely on Conception (and the Means to procure it) than common; and I don't in the least doubt, but if the following Rules and Observations be strictly put in Practice, they will make many a Woman (though Childless after Marriage ten Years or more) a joyful Mother of Children.

And this Particular Consideration (as I shall be serviceable to my King and Country, by promising a greater Number of sound healthy Subjects) affords me no small Satisfaction, and is a Recompense sufficient for all my Toil and Pains of compiling this Book.

THE

THE

Midwife's MANUAL:

OR, A

Treatise of *Midwifery.*

St. MARY'S HOSPITAL
RADFORD LIBRARY
MANCHESTER.

CHAP. I.

Of the Womb, and Bones which constitute the Pelvis or Bason.

THE Womb is situated in the lower Part of the *Hypogastrium*, or lower Belly, between the Bladder and straight Gut; the *Os pubis*, commonly called the Sheer bone, is a Fence to it before, the *Sacrum* behind, and the *Ilium* on each Side: These form as it were a Bason for it, but because it must swell whilst Women are with Child, therefore these Bones are larger than in Men, and is the Reason why Women are bigger in the Haunches. Of the Womb.

The Figure of the Womb resembles a Pear from its inward Orifice or Neck to its Bottom: In *adults* it is three Fingers long, two broad, and almost as much thick: In Maids its Cavity will contain a large Almond, but it changes both Figure and Dimensions in Women with Child; it presses the Bowels, and reaches the Navel at and near their Delivery, whilst at other Times it does not pass the *Os Sacrum*, or lowermost and back Part of the Bason.

The Womb is covered with the *Peritonæum*, or inner Rim of the Belly; its Substance is composed of fleshy Fibres, which are interwoven like a Net; and they draw together and make several Bundles, which have different Directions for the better contracting or drawing together of the Womb in time of Delivery.

The Spaces between these Fibres are filled up with thin and soft Membranes, which form an infinite Number of Cells, upon which the Blood Vessels run, turning and winding frequently. Upon these Membranes, especially towards the Cavity of the Womb, there are several Glands, which separate a Humour to lubricate or soften the Cavity of the Womb.

The Bottom of the Womb grows thick as it dilates, so that, in the last Months of Pregnancy, it is at least an Inch thick at the Bottom, where the After-burden adheres to it; because the Blood-vessels, which run and spread themselves over the Fund or Bottom of the Womb, are at that Time much enlarged in their Dimensions, and likewise by

reason

reaſon of the fibrous Roots of the *Placenta*, or After-burden, ſpreading themſelves into the very Subſtance of it.

The Entry into the Cavity of the Womb is called its Mouth, and is ſituate at the upper End of the *Vagina* or Sheath, and makes a ſmall Protuberance, or riſing, in the Room of Lips, which reſembles the Muzzle of a little Dog, or rather the Mouth of a Tench.

The Cavity of the Womb next its internal Orifice, being more contracted than it is near its Bottom, is called in *Engliſh*, the Neck of the leſſer Womb.

The Surface of the Womb, without as well as on its inſide, is unequal, and, among the *Rugæ* or Wrinkles, open ſeveral ſmall Ducts or Pipes, which diſcharge a glutinous Liquor, to ſeal up the Mouth I have been ſpeaking off, during the Time of Geſtation.

Theſe Ducts are affected in a *Fluor albus*, or the Whites; and therefore thoſe ſubject to the Whites ſhould ſhun the Embraces of their Husbands, till ſuch time as the Womb may have diſburthen'd itſelf of the ſuperfluous Humour; for if the *Semen* or Seed happen to paſs into it when it is imbued or moiſtened with the Whites, the ſame being endued with a corroſive Quality will hinder *Conception*; or if perchance the Woman ſhould conceive, the poor Infant will afterwards be ſenſibly affected by this ſharp peccant Juice, which I can compare to nothing ſo well, as the Matter which flows from an Ulcer or old Wound upon any Part of the Body. What hinders Conception.

The Whites.

Some Women are exceedingly afflicted with the Whites, and the Symptoms are very much the same as in the *Lues Venerea* or French Pox; many Physicians and Surgeons having been mistaken about the Difference; but I have in the following Work, shewn a sure and certain Method of Cure for this Disorder of the Womb. But to proceed: The Veins and Arteries of the Womb are Branches of the *Hypogastrick* and spermatick Vessels, whose larger Ramifications or Branches inosculate, or grow into one another; and when the Term of Accretion (or the Fœtus's being full grown) draws to a Period, the Blood which was wont to be spent in the Growth of the Child, being accumulated or heaped together, distends or stretches the Vessels, and consequently breaks forth once a Month at those of the Womb; and this by Reason, that of all the Veins of the Body which stand perpendicular to the *Horizon*, these only are without *Valves* or Flaps. This Evacuation is called the *Menstrua*, or monthly Purgation, to which Men are likewise subject; but in them the redundant Humour passes off by Urine, and sometimes by the *Hemorrhoidal* Veins, which is called the Piles.

The Veins and Arteries of the Womb.

The Nerves.

The Nerves come from the Intercostals, and from those which come from the *Os Sacrum*. Women with Child are frequently troubled with Vomitings, which are occasioned from an unusual Sensation given the Nerves which pass from the Stomach to the Womb; but after the first Months, this Sensation becomes habitual to the Nerves, and the

the Vomiting ceaſes: In like Manner is Sea-Sickneſs occaſion'd, for it is not from the Foulneſs of the Stomach that the Vomiting proceeds, but from the unuſual Agitation or toſſing of the Brain, from whence proceed Branches of Nerves to the Stomach, and therefore the Vomiting will ('till this Motion becomes habitual) continue, and there is no Cure for it. I have often wondered People ſhould ſend their Children, when out of Health, to Sea, thinking that Sort of Sickneſs will relieve them; when in Reality, it is no more than if you were to make them turn round about on Shore pretty quick, and it will have the ſame Effect, barring ſome Allowances for the Change of Air; and what Gall or yellow Matter is vomited up at Sea, is no more than what would happen on the Land, were you to continue the circular Motion of the Body a conſiderable Time; nor is this yellow Humour (as they call it) any more than the Gall ſtrained (by the violent Reachings to vomit) out of the Gall-bladder, and is as neceſſary a Part of the Blood as any other. Indeed Vomiting (or eſpecially thoſe violent Reachings which happen to moſt at their firſt going to Sea) may be of ſingular Service to thoſe troubled with Obſtructions or Stoppages of the ſecretory Ducts, by forcing the Glands to their proper Offices, and enlarging their Diameters. Thus far by way of Digreſſion, now to the Point in Hand.

There are ſeveral *Lymphaticks* upon its Out ſide, which unite by little and little into great Branches, and diſcharge themſelves Lymph ticks.

into the *Receptaculum Chyli*, or Reſervatory of the Chyle. All the Veſſels of the Womb creep upon it by many Turnings and Windings, that they may not break when it is diſtended or ſtretched: This as well as all the other Contrivances of the Divine Artificer, throughout the whole human Frame, is wonderfully wonderful.

The Ligaments.

The Womb is tied by two Sorts of Ligaments, (to wit) two broad, and two round; the two broad are only a Production or Continuation of the *Peritonæum*, or inner Rim of the Belly from the Sides of the Womb, for their Largeneſs and Figure compared to the Wings of a Bat, and therefore in *Latin* called *Veſpertilionis Alæ*. The *Ovaria*, or little Bunch of Eggs on each Side the Womb, are faſtned to one End of them, and the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, or Fallopian Pipes, run along the other.

The Ovaria, and Tubæ Fallopianæ.

The two round Ligaments ariſe from the fore and lateral Part of the Bottom of the Womb, and paſs in the Production of the *Peritonæum* or inner Rim, through the Rings of the oblique and tranſverſe Muſcles of the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, to the *Os Pubis*, where they expand like a Gooſe's Foot, and are partly inſerted into it, and partly continued or joined to the *Muſculus Membranoſus*, or *Faſcia lata*, on the upper Part of the inſide of the Thigh; and from thence proceeds the Pain which is felt in this Place by Women with Child when near their Time; for the Weight of the Child ſo ſtretches theſe Ligaments, that it occaſions great Uneaſineſs in the Thighs, if in an upright Poſture; therefore

therefore to ſuch, it is beſt for them to lie long in Bed, or often upon an eaſy Couch in the Day Time.

I had a young Gentlewoman came for my Advice, who was married too early, being only Fourteen Years old, and of ſmall Stature; ſhe had miſcarried of ſix Children, altho' ſhe had taken Medicines, and had the Advice of ſome which ought to have known her Caſe better. She was with Child when ſhe came to me, and told me, ſhe never fear'd being got with Child at any Time after two Months from her Miſcarriages, but how to carry it to Maturity ſhe wanted to know of me. I think ſhe ſaid ſhe uſually miſcarried about the ſixth or ſeventh Month: She was healthful and ſtrong, being, as well as her Husband, very deſirous to have a living Child. I order'd her to be bled once every Month, to the Quantity of half a Pint, and obliged her to lie in Bed, or upon a Couch, 'till ſhe judged herſelf at her full Time; by which Means ſhe bore a fine Boy, and ſeveral others ſince. The Reaſon of theſe Miſcarriages I took to be this; the Gentlewoman's being married ſo young, and having Children ſo ſoon and frequent, made the Womb ſo lax and ſlippery, eſpecially the Mouth of it, that the Parts had no time to recover themſelves from their Relaxation, before ſhe was with Child again; and ſo when the Infant grew heavy, ſhe miſcarried: But this Misfortune was prevented by the Method I preſcribed, for Reaſons too plain for me to take the trouble of writing down. A Caſe.

The Spermatic or Seed Veſſels.

The Spermatic or Seed-Veſſels in Women are Four, (as in Men); they differ only in this, that they are ſhorter, and that the Spermatic Artery makes ſeveral Turnings and Windings as it goes down; ſo that it divides into two Branches, of which the ſmalleſt goes to the *Ovarium*, or little Knot of Eggs; the biggeſt divides into three more, of which one is beſtowed upon the *Womb*, another upon the *Vagina*, and the third upon the Ligaments of the Womb and *Fallopian Tubes*. It is the ſame as to the Veins; the *Ovaria*, or Teſticles, are tied about two Fingers diſtance from the Bottom of the Womb, by the *Ligamenta lata*; they are fixed to the *Peritonæum*, or inner Rim, at the *Ilia*, or Haunch Bones, by the Spermatic Veſſels; they are a little flat upon the upper Part where the Spermatic Veſſels enter; and their Number is different, as well as their Size, in Women of different Ages: In mature Women they are about the Bigneſs of a white Pea; and I have often obſerved in barren Women, who have died in the *Hotel de Dieu*, at *Paris*, and who were diſſected there, that theſe *Ova*, or Eggs, were of a dusky Green Colour, and, upon boiling, would turn blackiſh; whereas thoſe proper for Fecundity are clear and pellucid, and will become as the white of an Egg, when boil'd. When the Caſe is thus, in my Opinion, the barren Woman cannot be made to bear; but there are undoubtedly a great many Obſtacles which hinder Conception, may be removed by a skilful Practitioner.

n barren Women.

Beſides

Beſides the Spermatic Veſſels, the *Ovaria* have Nerves from the Intercoſtals and Lymphaticks, which diſcharge themſelves into the common Receptacle. Next to theſe are the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, or ſmall Pipes, found out by *Gabriel Fallopius*, a Phyſician of *Modena*, about one Hundred and ſeventy Years ſince; and this Gentleman, though he died at thirty Years of Age, wrote three large Volumes in Folio. The *Tubæ Fallopianæ* are ſituated on the right and left Side of the Womb; they riſe from its Bottom by a narrow Beginning, and dilate in Form of a *Trumpet*, to the Extremities, where they are contracted into a ſmall Orifice, from whoſe Circumference they dilate into a pretty broad Membrane, which looks as if it were torn or jagged at the Edges, and is therefore called in Latin, *Morſus Diaboli*. Their Cavity, where they open into the Womb, will ſcarcely admit of a Hog's Briſtle, but at its wideſt Part, it will take in the End of one's little Finger. Their Subſtance is compoſed of two Membranes, which come from the external and internal Membranes of the Womb; the Tubes are about four or five Fingers Breadth in Length; they have the ſame *Veins*, *Arteries*, *Nerves*, and *Lymphaticks*, as the *Ovaria* before ſpoken of. *Tubæ Fallopianæ.*

A Caſe. Monſieur *Dionis*, the *French* Surgeon, tells us a very uncommon Story (but, I believe, a very true one, becauſe I knew him to be a Man of Veracity) of a Fœtus, or Child, which was bred in one of the *Fallopian Tubes*, (as he conceives) from the Ovum, or Egg, which, after impregnated,

was, by some Means, hinder'd in its Passage along this Pipe to the Womb, and a Child form'd there, with the *Placenta*, or After-burden, adhering to the Side of the Tube, and its proper umbilical Vessels; but when the Child became pretty large, it occasion'd the Mother's Death, who was afterwards open'd, and the Child taken out of the *Fallopian Tube*; and it was his Opinion (which I think is a just one) that there was not (in such Case) any Method to save the poor Mother's Life, which is a very deplorable Circumstance.

The Act of Generation.

Now I come to the Act of Generation, which is an Affair that every Body naturally desires to know; and I heartily wish this Account may not, at any Time hereafter, fall into the Hands of the lascivious or wanton Libertine; guard it, I beseech thee, O divine Architect! from such unhallow'd Lips.

In the Act of Generation, the Pleasure is so exquisite, as to alter the Course of the Blood and Animal Spirits, which at this Time move all these Parts which before lay still: The *Clitoris*, or *Penis*, of the Woman is erected, which, by its Fullness of Nerves, and exquisite Sense, affords unspeakable Delight: The Glands of the Womb being press'd by the neighbouring Parts, pour forth a Liquor to facilitate and make easy the Passage of the Penis, or Man's Yard, and to encrease the Pleasure, the Neck of the Womb (or rather the Passage to it) contracts and embraces closely the Yard: The Fibres of the Womb contract themselves,

and

and open its Mouth, which is at other Times closely shut, and this for the Reception of the Man's Seed.

The Branches of the Spermatic Artery, which run upon the *Ligamenta lata*, between the *Ovaria* and *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, being distended with Blood, contract and pull the Extremities of the Tubes to the *Ovaria* for carrying the Seed to them: The Seed impregnates the Egg, which from being transparent becomes opake or dark in Colour; it is afterwards cover'd with a thick yellow Substance, which presses it on all Sides, and thrusts it out through a little Hole in its middle, so it falls into the Orifice of one of the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, which dilates sufficiently for its Passage into the Womb. The Spermatic Artery.

There are other Notions about the manner of Conception, but I think them so wide of Truth, that I do not now take the Trouble of writing them down; only this I cannot omit taking Notice of, *viz.* their imagining that the Seed is carried (by the Veins spread abroad in the *Vagina*) into the Blood, and that there it causes a Fermentation, from which proceed all the common Symptoms of Conception, as nauseating, *&c.* but the Effects of the Seed impregnating the *Ova* is explain'd from a much better *Hypothesis*; yet the many and great Difficulties which attend the most plausible Account of the first Formation of the Parts of an Animal, and Beginning of Motion in its Fluids, and the curious Observations of many Persons, have been sufficient Motives to most, of late Years, to throw off the Notion of *Equivo-*

cal Generation: But whether the Animalcule was lodged in the Seed of the Male, or the Female *Ova*, is matter of Controversy; and the Arguments on both Sides leave this without Question, That the Female Ovum is a proper Nidus for the Animalcule in the Male Seed; and there are such prodigious Numbers of little Creatures, like so many Tadpoles, swimming every way in the Male Sperm of all Animals, as is really a very amazing Sight. Nor is it less curious to observe their languid Motion in such as are tainted with the Venereal Disease, or *French* Pox; and how they recover their former Briskness, as the Distemper abates.

The Animalcule.

From all which it may be judged, That those Children which are begotten when (especially the Father) has the *French* Disease, will be subject to great Disorders of the Blood. And I cannot help thinking but the *King's Evil* proceeds from Forefathers troubled with the Pox, which is punishing the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children, unto the third and fourth Generation, *&c.* The Animalcules are so small as to be computed, that three thousand Million of them are not equal to one Grain of Sand, whose Diameter is but the hundredth Part of an Inch. Whilst the Seed thus abounds with Animalcules, there are not the least Rudiments of an Animal to be seen in any Part of the Ovaria; yet these likewise have a principal Part in Generation, for without them there is no Conception: And in other Creatures, when spayed, or robb'd of these Eggs, they forget their usual Desire of Copulation,

pulation, as if these Ova were the only Spurs to Venery. There is a yellow Substance very remarkable in the Ovaria of Cows.

If all the Animalcules (as a great many of them do) fasten and grow to the Womb, 'till such Time as by their Bigness, or want of Nourishment, they made one another drop off, Women could not but be sensible of their Evacuation; for they must be falling off through the whole Time of their being with Child: But when the Animalcule gets into an *Ovum*, or Egg, (fit to receive it) and that it falls through the *Fallopian Tube* into the Womb, the Humours which distil through the Vessels of the Womb penetrating the Coats of the Egg, swell and dilate it, as the Sap of the Earth does Seeds thrown into the Ground; or else the Branches of the Veins and Arteries, by which the Egg was tied in the *Ovarium* (which probably compose the umbilical Vessels, or Navel-String) being broken, fasten with the Vessels of the Womb. Then the *Placenta*, or After-burden, begins to appear like a little Cloud upon one Side of the external Coat of the Egg; and at the same Time, the Spine of the *Embryo*, or back Bone of the Child, is grown so big as to be visible; and a little after, the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum*, or the two Parts of the Brain, appear like small Bladders, and next stand the Eyes just goggling out of the Head; then the beating of the Heart, or *Punctum Saliens*, is plainly to be seen; and last of all is form'd the Extremities, or Arms, and lower Limbs. I might here describe the Parts which compose (as Animalcule.

well

well as the Use of) the *Clitoris*, *Nymphæ*, &c. but I shall content myself with giving the Reader an Account of the *Vagina* and *Hymen*. By the *Vagina* is meant all that long and large membranous Space from the *Hymen* to the internal Orifice or Neck; it is called the Sheath, because it serves as such to the Man's Yard, and guides it, as in a Furrow, to the internal Orifice, to the End that the Seed may the better be thrown into the Womb.

The Vagina.

The *Vagina* is of a membranous Substance, and full of Wrinkles, that it may the better stretch and give a Passage to the Child in the Birth: It will likewise dilate and contract itself, according as there is Necessity for so doing, and the Wrinkles contribute to the Pleasure in Coition. It is strongly fasten'd with the Neck of the Bladder before, and with the straight Gut behind, from whence comes the Sympathy between these Parts. It sometimes happens, in difficult and hard Labours, that the Membrane of the *Vagina* and *Rectum* are torn, which occasions the Women's Excrements to pass into the *Vagina* against her Will. The Inside of the *Vagina* is very soft in Maids, but in Women who use much Copulation, it is more firm and hard; nay, in old Women, who have been given to much Venery, it is almost Cartilaginous, or like a thin Gristle. There are a great many small Glands in the *Vagina*, called *Lacunæ*, which separate a proper Liquor for keeping the Parts always moist and slippery; and in the Act of Copulation, this Liquor is separated in so great Abundance,

Abundance, that it is taken for the Woman's Seed, although there is not any such Thing. It would be endless to relate what *Aristotle*, *Galen*, and other Authors have wrote, with relation to Women's Seed; but their Notions are conjectural, and not founded on Reason. We may be pretty sure that Women have no Semen or Seed, as Men.

These *Glandulæ Lacunæ* are the Seat of a *Gonorrhœa*, or Clap, in Women, as the *Prostatæ* are in Men; and the Matter which flows away in that Distemper, does not proceed from the Body of the Womb, but from these Glands: So that I know by repeated Trials, that a Clap is as safely cured by Injection, as any other Way; nay safer, in all Probability, for this Reason: The Medicines given in such Cases by the Mouth, have all the long Round of the Blood's Circulation to undergo, before they can come at the proper Place design'd them; nor can it be supposed there is any innate Quality in such Medicines, which could fix them directly upon these Glands, and cure the Distemper; 'tis all a Jest, and fit only to amuse the Credulous and Vulgar: But by Injection you apply the Remedy to the very Part affected, which Medicine has not (as the others must have) undergone several Alterations, in mixing with the Blood, and passing the Strainers. By this Method I have, in sixteen Years past, cured at least a Hundred Persons of both Sexes, which is a great deal in a modest Country Town. But I would be understood to cure it by Injection, whilst the Distemper is young, and in its Infancy; for after the *Glandulæ Lacunæ.*

Eschars,

Eſchars, or Scabs, are form'd, and choak or block up the Mouths of the *Glandulæ Lacunæ*, and ſo force the Venom into the Blood, this occaſions the *Grand Pox*. In ſuch Caſe, I would adviſe a thorow Salivation, in which there is not the leaſt Danger, if in skilful Hands. But leaſt I ſhould write a Treatiſe of the Cure of this loathſome Diſeaſe, inſtead of a Diſcourſe on Midwifery, I return to my preſent Subject.

The *Hymen*.

The *Hymen* is a circular folding of the inner Membrane of the *Vagina*: It is perforated in the Middle, that the monthly Purgations may flow through; but in the firſt Copulation, it is broke, and the Fibres contracting, form what we call *Glandulæ Myrtiformes*, or four little Excreſcences, or Caruncles, in the Shape of Myrtle-berries. I remember a Woman big with Child, in the Chamber of Midwifery, at the *Hotel de Dieu*, who had this Membrane very firm and entire, excepting the ſmall Orifice or Hole in the Middle. She told me, her Husband could never penetrate further in the Time of their Embraces; notwithſtanding which, ſhe was with Child, and near her Time. We ſnipp'd it in ſunder with a pair of Sciſſors, when ſhe was in Labour. This ſhews how dangerous it may prove for Maidens to meddle with edged Tools.

A rare Caſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Menstrual Purgation, and of the Signs of Fertility and Sterility.

THE Menses, or Monthly Courses, are an Evacuation of Blood from the Womb, and is as nice an Affair, rightly to understand, as any Thing that concerns the human *Mechanism*. But to give the Readers a full Description how this so surprising Evacuation is perform'd, and the Reason why the Blood bursts through the *Uterine* Vessels sooner than any other of the Blood Vessels, I should not be understood by all of them; nor would it be of any Service to a Midwife to know it: But I must own, that without a thorough Knowledge of this Monthly Discharge in every and each Particular, very little Good will be found from the Prescriptions of practical Physicians, (as some are idly term'd.) Indeed, most Disorders of the Fair Sex proceed from a Fault, in one kind or other, of this Evacuation, whether in Quantity or Quality; and unless the Physician's Judgment prove right, he may, instead of taking away the Obstruction, bring on many and great Inconveniencies. I have, at this Time, an Account sent me (from Dr. *Clementson*, of *Cockermouth*, and I dare rely upon his Word,) of a Girl about three Years old, who has had, for seven Months past, regular and periodical Discharges of the Menses every six Weeks, without Inconvenience. I have likewise observed these periodical Evacuations

Fertility and Sterility.

A Case.

cuations from ſeveral Parts of the Body, a
by the *Anus*, by the *Hæmorrhoidal*, or Pil
Veins, by the *Navel*, *Noſe*, and frequentl
by Wounds in the Limbs: But when Natur
is thus vitiated, the whole Animal *Oecono*
my muſt ſuffer, and the Parts be unable t
perform their vital Functions. A Suppreſſi
on of the Menſes is eaſily cured, though no
always by Chalybiate Medicines. And
have obſerved very often, that Women unde
my Care in Salivation by Unction, have ha
a copious Flux of the *Menſtrua*, which i
moſt undoubtedly procured by the Globule
of Mercury entring the Blood, and adding
to the weight which makes the *Momentum*
or Stroke, againſt the Extremities of th
Blood Veſſels, greater: But the Reaſon o
the Uterine Veſſels being broken by the
Uſe of Chalybiate, or Steel Medicines
Mercury, or any other Subſtance which
adds to its Weight, is from their Contexture
or Make. And firſt, the Membrane, o
Covering on the Inſide of the Womb, a
well as the *Vagina*, is very thin, and deſti-
tute of Fat, ſo that theſe Veſſels are leſ
guarded than in other Parts, where they are
incloſed with Muſcles and Fat. They like
wiſe approach neareſt to a right Angle; but
this Subject is too copious for me to go
through at preſent, and, like all the reſt of
the Creator's Works, full of Perfection and
Symmetry: I ſhall therefore proceed to give
an Account of

Fertility

Fertility and Sterility.

By a Woman's being *Fecund*, I understand that natural Disposition of the Body, and particularly of the Womb, by the Help of which, with the Assistance of a Man, she conceives and bears her Likeness; and by *Sterility* an Impotency, from whence proceeds the Faults and Vices which are met with thro' the whole Body, or in some of its Parts. The Reasons assigned from the different Temperament of the Body, are very imperfect; forasmuch as we often find Women of a *Cacochymical* and bad Habit of Body who prove fruitful, and others of a seeming good Temperament and in perfect Health, nevertheless barren and unfruitful. Of Fertility and Sterility.

In the first Place, the Womb should be of a proper Structure and Make, according to the Description I have before given of it, that it should be well disposed, and that the Woman be at least of the Age of thirteen or fourteen Years, and at most forty five; altho' some (but very rarely) conceive sooner or later, according to their different Natures and Dispositions: That she be of good Temperament, indifferently sanguine, her monthly Courses laudable, and in proper Quantity, Quality, and Consistence; not every fifteen Days or three Weeks, but monthly. And I have often remarked, that Barrenness frequently proceeds from the Woman's having her monthly Discharges in too great Abundance, from whence I conceive the Womb becomes exceeding slippery and moist, and may be compared to wet marshy

moist,

Ground, which rots the Seed thrown upo
it.

From the Signs of *Fertility*, we may ea
fily judge of thoſe of *Sterility*, which
often occaſioned from the internal Orifice
the Womb's being hard and callous, o
a Tumour thereupon, or from ſome Pa
which compreſſes and ſqueezes the Neck
the Womb to ſuch a Degree, that it canno
open to receive the Seed, as from the *Omen
tum* or Net, as 'tis commonly called in fa
People, preſſing cloſely the Neck of th
Womb; but this laſt Hinderance may be re
moved by putting the Woman in a proper Po
ſture, ſo that the *Omentum* may fall back an
leave the Neck of the Womb at Liberty
Others imagine the internal Orifice, in *Steri
lity*, to be obliquely poſited, and not in a di
rect Line, ſo that in ſuch, a Man's Labour i
loſt; but I believe this a rare Caſe. *Monſieu
Mauriceau* (an ingenious Author writing o
this Subject) is of Opinion, that Barrenneſ
moſtly proceeds from the Woman's being ſub
ject to the *Fluor albus*, or too great a Quan
tity of the Whites (for few Women are with
out ſome); and that the Womb is thereby ſo
continually moiſtned with ſlippery Matter
that the *Semen* or Seed (tho' of a viſcous o
ſlimy Nature) cannot be retained by it, but
either ſooner or later, ſlips back again.

Doctor *Cheyne* of the *Bath*, (whoſe wri
tings I admire, ſeeing he reaſons both as an
excellent Phyſician and Divine) is (I think)
miſtaken in one of his Digreſſions, where
he is treating of the Gout.

This

This Gentleman, after having first made the Fair Sex a Compliment, by calling them the least corrupted Part of our Race, proceeds saying, "That Barrenness, Unfruitfulness, and want of Posterity, so frequent in *England*, (especially among the better Sort) is commonly cast upon them, whereas it is very great Odds if the Fault lies not on the other Side. He afterwards says, That the *Female* furnishes not only a proper Habitation, fit Nourishment, due Warmth, and such like outward Conveniences, for the little *Beings*; but that the *vital Principles*, the *living Particles*, proceed altogether from the *Male*; then it will follow, that the Concurrence of a great many more Circumstances, and their precise Degrees (such as Temperance, Coolness, a just Mixture, due Consistence, and exact Proportion of the Parts of the Blood, Spirits, and other Secretions: In a Word, a more nice, precise, and critical state of Health) is necessary for *Fecundity* in the *Male* more than in the *Female*, and that in as high a Degree as Life is exalted above animal Nutrition or Increase. The Doctor then tells us, how fruitful the *Scotch Highlanders* are on their Milk and Oatmeal, and the *Native Irish* on their Potatoes and Milk; so that 'tis common to see at their Doors, a Range of Children like the Steps of Stairs, shewing the Number of Years since their Parents came together: Whereas here in *England* you shall see great Families extinguish, and great Estates descend to

" an Oſtler or a Centinel, ſcarce within
" arithmetical Degrees of Kindred, for
" Want of *Female* in a direct Line to in-
" herit;" I fancy the Doctor meant a *Male* in a direct Line, tho' the Printer has put it *Female*.

This at firſt Sight ſeems very good Reaſoning, but it will fail if we conſider the almoſt innumerable Number of Diſtempers incident and particularly applicable to the Fair Sex, which proceed from the Diſorders of the Womb; and I dare ſay, any Perſon may (if he pleaſes to make a little Reflection) be convinced, that more Men have Children by a ſecond Marriage (provided they chooſe likely Subjects to work upon) than Women, tho' no Doubt much may be ſaid on both Sides; and it is my ſincere Opinion, that tho' many Times two Perſons join'd together in Wedlock prove Childleſs, yet they may both be endued with all the Requiſites neceſſary for *Fecundity*, and be as prolific as the reſt of their Neighbours, if mixed with others by ſecond Marriages.

I could name ſeveral Women (if I might make ſo free with them) who tho' childleſs many Years, yet by their taking proper Medicines to purify the Blood, cleanſe the Parts of Generation, and add Vigour to their Spirits, have conceived and bore Children; nay even after a Woman has been got with Child the firſt Time by another Perſon than her Husband (which I have had great Reaſon to believe ſometimes the Caſe) yet ſhall ſhe afterwards conceive and bring forth after by her own Husband: This

I have

have several Times seen, and could easily new the Truth of the Assertion to any unejudiced Person; for the very Lineaments the Childrens Visages demonstrate to hom they belong; some trivial Objections ay be made to this which I now advance, ich as the Force of Imagination, and that Vomen have conceived and bore *Negroes*, om beholding such Pictures in the Room at he Time of their *Coition*, and afterwards, hile the Paste is soft and susceptible of Impression. But notwithstanding I have as nuch Faith, and really believe great and vonderful Things performed by the Power f Imagination; yet the Children I am peaking of, would not so constantly bear a Resemblance to their true Parents as I have bserved they still do.

The Reason why it happens that the ame Woman shall conceive to her Husband after she has bore her first Child to another Man, I shall leave to my learned Friend (whom I last quoted) to explain; tho' I must own I think it no very hard Task to perform in a handsome yet *speculative* Way.

Concerning a Woman or Man's Complexion, I think there is not very much in it as to being *Fecund*, tho' I cannot say I ever knew a red-haired Woman barren, if her Husband was any thing like a Man, and she within the Age of forty-five; thus much in Recommendation of red Hair, tho' in other Particulars I cannot say much for it.

I must not omit under this Head, to recommend a spare Diet and low living to fat People, if they expect to be fruitful; and if my

my Wife was too fat I would ſend her into *Kent*, *Eſſex*, or *Lancaſhire*, if ſhe was not there already, where ſhe might get an Ague to ſhake ſome of the ſuperfluous Fleſh off her Bones.

Fat People are unwillingly perſwaded to live ſo ſparingly, as may bring them to Leanneſs; if they would do ſo effectually, they would then be convinced that their former Bulk was the occaſion of their *Infecundity*; not but that fat Women often bear Children, yet ſome Exceptions ſtrengthen rather than weaken general Rules.

Cantharides hurtful. I take *Cantharides* or *Spaniſh* Flies, with all the Tribe of *Stimulants*, to be hurtful and prejudicial to *Fertility*; yet if they may be allowed in either Sex it is in the *Female*, ſeeing that the Womb is ſubject to viſcid Foulneſſes, which require the moſt efficacious Cleanſers, and theſe Viſcidities defend and guard it againſt any Eroſions from the Flies. *Schroder* and *Etmuller*, two Authors of Repute, mention their being given inwardly, and Dr. *Greenvelt*, who publiſhed a ſmall Treatiſe, *De tuto Cantharidum Uſu interno*, ſuffered much by a Proſecution for giving them ſo, being charged with and ſued for Male Practice. The Iſſue ruined the unhappy Doctor, and taught his envious Proſecutors the Safety and Value of his Practice; but theſe, like a great many other Medicines, will in the Hands of *Empiricks* do a great deal of Miſchief. *Meckereu*, in his Obſervations, gives ſtrange Inſtances of their Effects this Way, and tells us of a Man who by taking of a large Doſe ſo inflamed himſelf,

ſelf, that tho' he had almoſt killed his Wife (who declared to the Phyſicians who were ſent for next Day, that he the foregoing Night *Septies Hortum fodiebat*,) yet he continued even in Diſtraction with freſh Rage till he died delirious.

Engliſh Mercury boil'd, and eaten as Food, is recommended for the Cure of Barrenneſs; but *Etmuller* (I think) very juſtly rejects ſuch Notions. *Engliſh Mercury.*

In fine, regard muſt be had to the Cauſe which hinders the Man or Woman from multiplying, do but remove that and the Work is done. For it is with the *Animal Oeconomy* as with all other Machines, *viz.* unleſs the Wheel which is out of order be put to rights, it is impoſſible but the Whole muſt err; ſo particularly with the Blood, if this is too fizey or thick, you muſt add Weight to it, by the Inhibition of *Martial* or *Mercurial* Medicines, and by ſuch Means the Obſtructions will be opened, for as much as theſe add to the Blood's *Momentum*, *& è contra.*

The Subject of adding to, or retarding the Motion of the Fluids in an animal Body, is too copious for me to enter upon in this place; nor is the *Hydroſtatic* Doctrine ſo well underſtood, by many Preſcribers in Phyſick, as is requiſite to make a good Phyſician.

Amongſt the Cauſes of *Barrenneſs*, may be taken Notice of, the Dropſy of the *Ovaria*, or Women's Teſticles. *Sydenham*, alho' no Mathematician yet a good Reaſoner on many Diſtempers, ſpeaking upon

this, " A Dropsy of the *Ovarium*, he says, " arises from an Obstruction of one of the " Testicles, which gradually destroys the " *Crasis* or Disposition of it; where the " morbific Matter being lodged, the Coat " of it is strangely distended, and being rea- " dy to burst, Nature, supplies some Blad- " ders or *Hydatides* to receive the Humour, " these being broke, and emptying them- " selves into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, " the same Symptoms happen as in an *A-* " *scites*, or Dropsy of the lower Belly."

Ruysch Cent. Anat. Chir. Obs. 33. gives an Instance, where he found the whole Womb hardly any thing else but a Collection of these Bladders.

The famous *Boerrhaave*, to whom I owe the greatest Part of my Knowledge in *Medicine*, and whose Favours I can never too publickly own, told me a remarkable Case of a *Dropsy* of the *Ovarium*: This *Grand Luminary* in the Art of Physick, being (about the Year 1715) employed for a young Woman of Twenty-five Years old, who had a Swelling of the Belly for a Year, to such a Bulk, as if ready to be delivered; the Physicians who were first called in, as well as the Midwives, boldly affirmed that she was with Child, but the young Woman still persisted in her Innocency; and after being examined by *Herman Boerrhaave*, she was declared to labour under a *Dropsy* of the *Ovarium*, and that her Distemper was incurable. She died in a few Weeks, and upon opening the Body, there was found in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, a Gallon and half

of

of Citron coloured Water; the left *Ovary* was swelled as big as a Man's Head; in the Superficies were seen some *Hydatides*, one as big as a Goose's Egg, the Whole weighed seven Pounds; the *Womb* was Sound, and in a Virgin State; her Liver and Spleen were a little discoloured, but not *Scirrhous*; the whole Body was much emaciated.

This Distemper mostly affects *Barren Women*, and such as are much advanced in Years; it is hard to be known, and scarce without opening the dead Body; it is seldom or never cured, but ends in an *Ascites*.

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of LONDON, N° 381, we have a singular Instance of this Disease, cured by a large Section, by Dr. *R. Houstoun*, in a Woman Fifty-eight Years of Age.

Lastly, *The Causes of Barrenness*, may proceed from a Weakness of the Parts in general, or a Relaxation of the *Womb* in particular; which, in Consequence of either, will be incapable duly to perform its Office; that is, of retaining the Treasure committed to it. The *Whites*, if in a great Degree, are absolute Bars to Fecundity; and they may produce that fatal Effect two Ways: *First*, By deriving and exhausting a great deal of that Substance, which is required for the Nourishment of the *Fœtus*: (For the *Whites* are a Part of the Blood.) Or, *Secondly*, Should a Woman conceive under this Disorder, the diseased Matter, for want of a free Out-let, discharging itself into the *Womb*, might destroy or prevent the first Rudiments of Generation, by mixing

with, diluting, and ſpoiling the *Stamina*, as well as the *Pabulum*, or Nouriſhment appointed for it. *Thirdly* and *Laſtly*, A total Suppreſſion of the *Menſes* or monthly Diſcharges, are Bars to Pregnancy. Now let us ſuppoſe Barrenneſs to proceed from all or any of theſe Cauſes aſſigned, it is my Opinion that (after the continued Uſe of the *Prolific Pills* for ſome conſiderable Time) the *German* Spaw Waters, that is the Waters of the *Pouhon*, (for the Others will not bear Exportation) excel any Remedy yet diſcover'd in the whole *Materia Medica*. And thoſe whoſe Circumſtances are ſo happy as to bear the Expence of a Journey to *Spa*, I judge it more eligible by far than drinking them here, when a deal of the Spirituous Part is gone off, as well as ſome other Separations made in theſe Waters, which greatly diminiſh their known Goodneſs in this reſpect. And if any married Couple thro' my Advice happen to take a Tour to *Spa*, in order to uſe the *Pouhon* Water, as a Remedy for Barrenneſs, or Imbecillity; I adviſe that they do, for three Months or ſome ſuch Time, ſhun each others Embraces, and then they may proceed upon good Aſſurances of a future Progeny; for theſe Waters inſpirit, invigorate, and ſtrengthen the Blood, by heigthening and increaſing all its more noble Faculties; they give a vigorous Action to the Fluids, and a ſtrong flexure to the Solids; they likewiſe tend to dilate the over contracted Veſſels, and reſtore a free Circulation of the Juices: and *Laſtly*, they promote the Attenuation

and

and Reſolution of all viſcous, ſizey, tenacious Humours, and reſtore and ſtrengthen the weakened Glands and Veſſels. And thus have I given a general tho' conciſe View of the Virtues and Qualities of the *Pouhon* Waters, mechanically deduced from Principles with which (upon Analyzing) I know them to be impregnated.

I ſhall now proceed to give an Account of the different Kinds of Conception, *viz.* *True* and *Falſe*.

CHAP. III.

Of Conception.

CONCEPTION properly ſpeaking, is a Tumour of the Belly, cauſed by the Child's Situation in the Womb; or of ſome other ſtrange Body, whether *Mola* or otherwiſe. The Signs of Conception, are, a Suppreſſion or Stoppage of the *Menſtrua*, in Women who had them conſtantly at proper Times before Marriage, without a Fever or Ague. But there are other Signs, as Vomiting and a Diſlike to Food, which before they were fond of; Pain and Swelling of the Breaſts; all which frequently happen to Virgins, from a Suppreſſion of the Menſes, beſides a Dropſy of the Belly. *Monſ. Mauriceau*, whom I juſt now quoted, fancies that the trueſt Way to know it, is to put one's Finger up the *Vagina*, to the internal Orifice; and if that's cloſe ſhut, he ſays, it is a great Sign ſhe has conceived: But the ſtrongeſt Sign is the laſt he mentions, *viz.* the Motion of the Infant in the Womb: Indeed, when this is through- Of Conception.

ly perceived by the Woman, she may without Doubt judge herself with Child.

I could recount forty Women I have been called to deliver, (and a good many of them had borne Children before) who imagined they were at their full Time, and had made all Preparations necessary, yet nevertheless were deceived; some by being dropsical, others had a Suppression of the Menses, along with all the Train of Symptoms common to a Woman with Child; and occasioned only from an Intermitting Fever, which swell'd their Bellies as big as if they were at Down-lying; yet, proper Medicines have (in a Fortnight's Time) brought them to their former Shape and Size. It would be endless to enumerate the Cases I have been concerned in on this Head, and I have so good an Opinion of my self, that I believe I could not be deceived in my Judgment; yet, I must own, that no absolute Certainty can be had of a Woman's being with Child, more than feeling it move in the Womb; and even some Women who before thought themselves good Judges, (because they had borne several Children) have been mistaken, in thinking it was the Child, when it was only the Waters of a *Dropsy* in the Womb, or Belly, which moved: But it is easy to distinguish between a Dropsy of the Belly, and a Child in the Womb, by the Touch; for a dropsical Belly is equally round, and tumified like a Bladder blown, and in most cases the Waters fluctuate, and strike against your Hand, if you hold it close to the Belly on one Side,

whilst

whilſt you ſtrike the other Side pretty ſmartly with your Fingers.

A Woman is ſaid to go with Child the ſpace of forty Weeks, tho' I believe a Child may live that is born at the ſeven Months End; but it will be a *Valetudinarian*, and not of long Life; yet perhaps there may be a few Inſtances to the Contrary, and that ſuch Child may live to grow old.

There is a Notion of a Woman's coming ſooner of her firſt Child, than any of her other Children: But this, like many more, is a fooliſh Opinion, and without foundation; neither do I think (tho' the *Engliſh* Laws are very indulgent to Widows) that any Woman carries a living Child in her Womb above ten Months, and to do this, ſhe muſt be diſtemper'd, or full Aged, I mean above forty. It is ſaid the Law allows a Child to inherit if born within eleven Months, after the Death of the Husband; but this (with Submiſſion) is too great a Latitude given the Sex.

A dead Child I have known remain in the Womb till all its muſcular Fleſh has been conſumed, by the Heat of the Part; and three Years after an *Abſceſs* or Tumour formed upon the *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, which came to ſuppurate, and an opening caſt out the Bones of the Child, yet the poor Woman recovered, tho' ſhe had not any more Children. A Caſe.

A Caſe of the like Nature is well known to my worthy and ingenious Friend *Dr. Philipſon*, of LONDON, who ſhew'd me the Bones of an Infant caſt out from an *Abſceſs*,

on the Side of the Belly of a Woman, under his Care, which likewiſe recovered. This ſhews that Nature will perform what Art can only imitate.

Some will have it, that the *Female* may produce young Ones without the Help or Aſſiſtance of the *Male*; but theſe are Fictions of the *Poets*, and particularly of *Virgil*, who ſays that Mares engender by the Winds.

It is ſo far from a *Female* Animal producing its likeneſs without the Act of Copulation with the *Male*, that even the Acorn of a Female Oak (which Oak is eaſily diſtinguiſhable by Naturaliſts) will not produce a Tree, unleſs it grow ſo near the *Male* Oak that the *Farina* may be ſhed, or carried to it, by the Wind: So near is the *Analogy* between Plants and Animals in this particular, as well as in moſt others, which my Time and Room at preſent forbids the mention of.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Mola.

A Mola. THE *Mola*, or falſe Conception, cannot be known by a Midwife ſooner than the Woman; for if ſhe do not feel the Child faintly ſtirring in the Womb in ſixteen or ſeventeen Weeks after the *Menſes* ſtop, ſhe may be apprehenſive of a *Mola*, which is a rude Lump of Fleſh, like the Gizzard of a Fowl, and has no umbilical Vein, or Navel-String, but adheres, or ſticks cloſe to the Fund, or Bottom of the Womb; and when it is excluded, (if of any conſiderable Magnitude

Magnitude) a great many membranous Skins may be obſerved round the Edge of that Part, which adhered to the Bottom of the Womb.

Some are of Opinion, that the *Mola* is a ſhapeleſs rude Lump, form'd from extravaſated Blood, or Blood burſt out of the Veſſels at the Bottom of the Womb, which grows in Time to a Lump of Fleſh: If this were the Caſe, I cannot ſee why Virgins might not bring forth theſe *Mola's*, or falſe Conceptions: But I do not remember ever to have read, or ſeen a *Mola* voided by any Woman who had not cohabited with a Man. There are indeed Lumps of grumous or coagulated Clots of Blood, often voided by Women who are unmarried. But if the Matter be looked into, it will not be found ſo full of Skins or Membranes, or of ſo firm a Conſiſtence as the *Mola*, which is formed from a ſuppoſed Corruption of the Man's Seed, and the *Ova* or Egg of the Woman, when in the Womb. Theſe kind of Subſtances ſeldom ſtay in the Womb longer than nine Months; if voided in the firſt three Months, they are called falſe Conceptions, if afterwards *Mola's*. Indeed ſometimes it happens to Women, (which is a deplorable Caſe) that the *Mola* ſtays ſo long in the Womb, that it becomes of the like Subſtance with it, and will grow bigger ſo long as the Woman lives, unleſs brought away by manual Operation; for in ſuch Caſes Phyſick can do no ſervice.

The *Mola*, if of any conſiderable Bigneſs, does not move like a Child, but falls like a dead

Lump, to the Side the Woman turns herself; whereas a Child will move sometimes one Limb, sometimes another, and the Woman's Belly will be felt like a hard Lump, sometimes in one Place, and often in another, or even in two Places at the same Time. I think I have already said enough (if it be observed) for any Woman to judge between a *Mola* and a true Conception. I Remark. must not omit telling my Readers, that it is no uncommon thing for a Woman to conceive altho' she never had her *Menses*, and I have known some few dropsical Women bear Children, tho' not of long Life. It is a very nice Point sometimes to tell whether or no a Woman is with Child, and I am fully convinced a great many poor Infants are ignorantly destroy'd in the Womb by unskilful Practitioners, giving Physick to Women with Child, they taking the Symptoms to proceed from some Distemper. But if a Surgeon thro' fear pronounce a wrong Judgment, I think it is more pardonable in him, than in one who delivers a rash hasty Opinion; whereupon great Evils may ensue. We likewise often observe very modest Women, who have been married twenty Years without having borne a Child, in the end conceive, and bring forth. *Louis* the fourteenth of *France*, commonly called *Old Bona fide*, was born above twenty two Years after Marriage. There are others will be twenty Years between two Children; but to lay down the Reasons for these Things would take me up too much Time, and when given, they will be

be only founded on Conjecture and *Hypothesis*.

Some Women will have their *Menses* at the usual Times, altho' with Child. And *Mons.* *Mauriceau*, the famous *French* Man-Midwife, thinks they may have them to the Beginning of the fifth Month, at which Time he supposes the Child becomes big enough to take all the Blood (such *Plethoric* Women had to spare) for its Nourishment. At this Time one of these sanguine Women comes frequently for my Advice; the first Time she came was to know if she was with Child; she was more free in the Discovery to me, because I had deliver'd her of her first Child about a Year ago. I was very hard put to it to satisfy her truly, for all the Reason she had to think herself with Child, was, that she had miss'd her Courses once; and but only once, for they returned again at the next three Weeks End, (which is her usual Time of having them) and have continued regular, now she's six Months gone with Child; and I believe she may have these Discharges till within a little of her Time. But as these Disorders (for such they must be called) are of ill Consequence, one ought to remedy them as soon as possible; for it is generally and with good Reason supposed, that the *Placenta*, or After-Burden, is in such Case (in some Sort) loose from the Bottom of the Womb, so that the Blood Vessels which should pass from them to it, are broke: I say this is a bad Affair, for such Women are in great and continual Danger of *Abortion*, or Miscarriage. I forgot

Menses and when with Child

juſt now to mention that the Woman I ſpoke of had not her *Menſes* when with Child of her firſt, ſo that you ſee even the ſame Woman may be in different Ways, of different Children, tho' no right Reaſon can be aſſign'd for it.

Difficult to know when a Woman is with Child.

From what I have ſaid it may be obſerved, how difficult a Task it is to judge rightly of a Woman's Pregnancy; for if ſhe want her monthly Purgations, and be married, (and not under nor above the Ages I have before ſet down) it is commonly concluded ſhe is with Child; but if it do not prove ſo, the Diſorder, whether a *Scirrhus* of the Womb, Liver, or Meſentery, (commonly called the Net in other Creatures) which has occaſioned the Suppreſſion, might have been cured in its Infancy; but if the Woman prolong the Time, till ſhe expect to feel the Child ſtir, it is then too late to ſeek Relief from Phyſick.

Remark.

I cannot imagine why any Woman ſhould apply to a Phyſician (if he be meerly ſuch) to know if ſhe's with Child; for it is quite out of their Way of Buſineſs, unleſs they practiſe Midwifery; becauſe they are not uſed to the handling of Women's Bellies; from which a great Gueſs may be made, if the Woman be above three Months gone with Child, or that ſhe has had a Stoppage of her Terms for ſo long Time.

A Caution.

I muſt here caution all who are called upon to give their Judgment, about the Pregnancy of thoſe Women that plead their Bellies, when they are to receive Sentence of Death, to know which, is a harder Task than

than the other I have ſpoke of; for you cannot expect a true Relation from them, the Fear of Death making ſuch poor miſerable Creatures deſcribe Themſelves to have all the Symptoms they have heard talk of, belonging to thoſe with Child. O! It makes me ſhudder to think how quickly a Jury of Matrons paſs over ſuch Enquiries. The Law is certainly very faulty in this Particular, for if the Criminal be not (by ſuch Jury) pronounced with quick Child, ſhe's executed, notwithſtanding, perhaps, ſhe's three or four Months pregnant. And as to being with quick Child, I ſay 'tis barbarous in the Jury if they declare the Woman not ſo, when they have all the Reaſon in the World to believe her with Child, excepting their not feeling the unfortunate Infant ſtir in the Womb.

Indeed I muſt own, that a great many Inconveniencies might enſue, upon Reprieving the Criminal, ſo long as would ſometimes be neceſſary, to know the Truth of the Plea; but I ſubmit it to the Legiſlature, whether it were not more ſafe to have the Opinion of ſome experienced Man-Midwife, rather than a pack of old doating Women, ſuch as are generally called in on theſe Occaſions.

Since I am got into the Subject of Women who plead their Bellies, when they are to receive Sentence of Death, it will not be improper briefly to deſcribe ſome Marks or Tokens whereby a Midwife may judge whether or no a Child was born dead; for notwithſtanding the Law is now ſettled upon ſuch a footing, that all Children are ſuppo-

fell to be born alive, unless the Woman can prove she discover'd her Pregnancy, and call'd for Assistance in her Travel, yet the Judges are very favourable; for I have often seen a little Box of Child's small Cloaths produced in Court, which I had great Reason to believe only prepared for the Trial, has acquitted the Woman, though guilty of the Murder of her Child. A flagrant Instance of this Nature happen'd a few Years ago in the Town where I live. I was call'd to view the dead Child, which was thrust under a Brewing Copper, when the Fire was out. I likewise examined the Woman accused, (by Order of the then Mayor of the Corporation, who is Coroner, so far as the Limits of the Town extend) and am fully satisfied the Child was murder'd; but not being call'd upon at the Trial, and the Woman's having good Friends, saved her Life.

A Case.

There is one certain Rule to know whether a Child ever breath'd, which is by taking the Child's Lungs out, and putting them into a Pail of Water; if 'twas born alive, they'll *emerge*, or swim, if not, they'll fall to the Bottom. But it must be observed, this should be try'd not above two Days from the Birth of the Child; for afterwards the Body begins to putrify, and the Lungs, as well as the rest of its Parts, become specifically lighter than Water, and consequently will emerge, or swim. This is the Reason of drowned Bodies being buoy'd up a few Days after the Accident, and not the bursting of the Gall, as is vulgarly reported.

A certain Rule.

It

It sometimes falls out, that there is a living Child along with the *Mola*, or that the fleshy Excrescence grows to the Child. " Monsieur *Mauriceau* gives an Account of " a Child born in the Year 1665, without " the upper Part of the Head, or Brain, " and to supply the Want of that Part of " the Head, there grew a large fleshy Ex- " crescence, firm and hard, like a *Mola*; " and though the Woman went to her full " Time, yet the Child died as soon as it " came into the World. The Reason of this " monstrous Head, he believes, was occa- " sioned from the Mother's being frighted " at a Fall her Lover (for it was a Bastard " Child) got from her Window two Stories " high, when she was about five or six " Weeks gone; for she was all upon a Tre- " mor, and it was strongly fixed in her Ima- " gination, that his Brains were beat out " upon the Pavement."

The Force of Imagination.

From this Relation of *Mauriceau*'s may be seen the Force of *Imagination* upon the Fluids of our Bodies: And when we consider the many and various Effects of this *Passion*, with relation to several Distempers, we are amazingly surprized, and it is Pity but the Subject was fully handled by some ingenious Person, who had both Skill and Leisure to perform such a Work; the Subject is copious as well as Entertaining, yet I know no one who has thought it worth his Pains to write upon it, except an *Antwerpian*, whose Name I do not now remember, who publish'd a Book under the Title, *De Viribus Imaginationis*, and seems to have handled the Text pretty well.

I might

I might here enumerate some of its Effects even in Brutes, whose young ones, whilst in *Embryo*, have been mark'd in different manners, according to the Objects placed before the Female, at the Times of *Copulation*. These Effects were known so long ago as *Jacob*'s Time, who (for his Trouble of keeping the Flock) was to have all the spotted Young which should be brought forth; accordingly, this *Philosopher* (for he must certainly have been one, otherwise he never could have thought upon the Experiment) peel'd or carved a great many Wands, or small Sticks, and strewed them about the Brooks and Places where the Sheep went to drink. These Wands (we may well suppose) were made party-colour'd, and they had such an Effect upon the Dam's Imagination, that the Lambs were most of them spotted. And if Brutes are stigmatized or mark'd by the Force of Imagination, What then must be the Effects of it in *rational Beings*, whose Memories are more lasting? Whilst I was writing of this, a Neighbour of mine bore a Child, who had no Fingers upon one Hand. I had the Curiosity to enquire, if the Mother had not, (during her Pregnancy, and at what particular Time of it) been frighted by some Beggar without Fingers, and I found she was, by a Fellow who came about begging Alms, and the first Thing he did at every House, was to put his lame frightful Hand in, without shewing the rest of his Body. Indeed, such Objects as these should be driven out of every Town, by express Order of the Magistrate: For it is not hardly credible

dible the Number of Children who are born monſtrous on ſuch Accounts.

The Gentlewoman now mention'd happen'd to be frighted when ſhe was about three Months gone with Child, which was about the Time the Fingers were forming, (for the Extremities are laſt of all made perfect;) therefore, I ſay, as the *Paſte* was ſoft, it took the Impreſſion ſooner. Yet I have known, from a Woman's being frighted, that the Force of Imagination has been ſo ſtrong, and the *Idea* ſo fix'd, that the Part, though entirely form'd, has wither'd and waſted away.

It is a very good Law in *France*, begun by *Louis the Fourteenth*. This Monarch would not ſuffer any ſtrolling Beggars (who were lame or diſmember'd, or had any Sores, or blind, nor any Child or Children which were born with two Heads, or growing together by the Backs or Sides) to go about, or be carried as a Show through the Country, but ſent them to the *Hoſpitals*, where they were maintain'd at a publick Expence.

In fine, though the common *Metaphyſical* Accounts of this *Faculty* be entirely out of the Province of *Phyſick*, yet moſt certainly it is not below a Phyſician's Regard.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

After what Manner a Woman is to govern herself, during the Time she is with Child.

ALthough a Woman be pretty well when she's with Child, yet she ought, in some sort, to be consider'd as out of Order; for it may be call'd a Disease of nine Months Duration; and though, for the most Part, other Creatures are best in Health when with Young, Women are very often sick and distemper'd; whether it be occasioned from their sedentary Life, or want of Exercise, or from the Suppression of the Terms, I shall not at present determine.

A Woman with Child should observe an exact Regimen, or Way of living, agreeable to her Constitution; and, above all Things, shun an unhealthy Air, such as breeds Coughs: For no one Thing is more frequent, or more dangerous, than a violent Cough to a Woman big with Child. But if, by Misfortune, cold rainy Weather, or noxious Vapours, bring on this Disorder of the Lungs, or a Defluxion of Rheum from the Brain, which distilling down the *Aspera Arteria*, or Wind-pipe, so irritates the Parts, as to occasion a kind of convulsive Cough; I say, in this Case, I know by repeated Trials, that nothing gives Ease sooner than Opiates. But I dare only venture to set down very few Receipts for the Cure of this or that Malady, to which Child-bearing Women are subject, seeing Midwives, for whose Benefit I chiefly write this Book, ought not to prescribe Medicines;

licines; though, to my Knowledge, some of them look on themselves as very great She-Physicians, and are applied to by People who should know better; to such a Pitch of Ignorance is the World come.

As to Food, I shall prefer such as is of easy Digestion; yet the divine *Hippocrates* tells us, "it is better to eat such as is agreeable to the Appetite and Taste, notwithstanding it may be worse, in some measure, than other, which, though better, is not so agreeable." Food.

A Woman ought to govern herself, with regard to Exercise or Rest, according to the different Term of her being with Child; for Example; she should lie pretty much in Bed the first and second Week after she knows she has conceived; and this is known in most Women by their Menses being stopp'd, or that they have only a Show, as 'tis commonly term'd: I say they should lie much in Bed, for this Reason: The Membrane which is form'd in the Womb upon Conception, and which incloses the Seed and *Ova*, is exceeding delicate and fine, and, by any violent Motion of the Body, may be broken. Some Women are so subject to lose the Seed, *&c.* even after Conception, that a sharp Sneezing Bout will occasion it; nor ought she, for the same Reason, to use *Coition*, or *Copulation*, or ride in a Chariot or Waggon, or on Horseback, while she is with Child, if she would stick closely to Rules. But if she be obliged to ride, it ought not to be done when she is near her Time, by reason these kind of Exercises redouble the Exercise.

Weight

Weight of the Child's Preſſure upon the internal Orifice of the Womb, and often occaſion Miſcarriages. On the other Hand, a Woman with Child may walk ſlowly, or be carried in a Chair, or Horſe-Litter.

This may be thought a very odd kind of Doctrine, ſeeing ſome Women are ſo little ſubject to miſcarry, that they may even dance upon a Rope, or uſe the moſt violent Agitations of the Body, without Harm; yet it is no general Rule why all Women may do the like; for I know a great many Perſons that would certainly miſcarry, upon any ſudden toſſing, or jumping down a few Stairs, *&c.*

There are Midwives who order Riding, Dancing, and ſuch like Exerciſes, to Women near the Time of Delivery, and pretend that they will have an eaſier Time by ſuch Helps; but they are ignorant Pretenders to this Art, meer Old Women, who, forſooth, muſt be ſtill doing or ordering ſomething. The uſing violent Exerciſe is ſo repugnant to right Reaſon, and the Good and Safety of Women with Child, that I hope I need not trouble the Reader with Examples of ſeveral Women who, to my Knowledge, have ſuffer'd by it; and, in my Opinion, there is no one Motion of the Body ſo dangerous to a Woman with Child, as lifting a heavy Weight to the Top of her Head; this ſo relaxes the Ligaments of the Womb all at once, that it is very perilous.

Low Heel'd Shoes.

A Woman ought to wear low heel'd Shoes when ſhe's with Child, and never ſuffer herſelf to be hard laced; and if at any Time ſhe

he perceive a Discharge of Blood, or bloody Water, from the Womb, she should immediately go to Bed, and if she be of a sanguine Habit, she should be let Blood. I have at this Time a Person under my Care, whom I have bled four or five Times since she was with Child, by reason of some irregular Discharges of Blood which she had, and now she goes on happily in her Pregnancy, expecting to be brought to Bed in a Month or six Weeks Time.

A Woman ought to abstain from the Embraces of her Husband, if possible, all the Time she is with Child, but especially the last two Months: For besides the violent Agitation it gives the Body, the internal Orifice of the Womb being nearer to the Entrance of the *Vagina*, is titillated by the Action mutually, and excited to a Miscarriage. *Coition*, at this Time, likewise endangers a good Posture; for towards the last Month the Head becomes specifically heavier than the other Parts, and falls down with its Face to the Spine of the Loins, and the back Part of its Head towards the *Os Pubis*, commonly call'd the Sheer-Bone; but Coition may loose its Hands from about its Knees, so that the Legs and Arms are readier for Birth than the Head, which may be of ill Consequence. I cannot call Coition, to a Woman with Child, a beastly Action, seeing no Beast will suffer the Male to copulate with them when they are with Young; but it is an Action very unbecoming a rational Creature. This Doctrine is quite opposite to *Aristotle*'s Notion, (but he was a Novice

Abstain from Coition.

in

in Midwifery) when he says, "that a Woman should use Coition near her Time of "bringing forth, for thereby she shall find "easier Labour." I really fancy an old Midwife of my Acquaintance is fond of *Aristotle*'s Opinion, for she often advises accordingly: But the divine *Hippocrates*, in his Book of Superfœtation, says, *Mulier prægnans si Coitu non utatur, facilius a partu liberatur*, which is directly contrary to *Aristotle*; though I doubt not but the former will have more Admirers in this Particular.

If a Woman is obliged to use Exercise, or work hard, when she is with Child, I would caution her not to do it about the End of the eighth Month, for that is the Time the Child turns its Head downwards towards the Birth; and I am of Opinion, that hard working is the Reason why the poorest sort of People have their Children in cross Positions, oftner than those who can afford to live at Ease.

Costiveness. Costiveness is very frequent to Women with Child, especially when the Infant grows large, by reason the Head presses upon the *Rectum*, and hinders, in some measure, the Expulsion of the Excrements. The Woman should, in this Case, live upon Food which she finds makes her least costive; such as Veal Broth, leavened Bread, (if it do not gripe her;) or if these fail, let her now and then take a little of the Decoction of Senna with Prunes, or a Glyster prepared from fresh Broth, a little Salt and Oil, or instead of Salt, coarse Sugar: But Care should be taken not to give her any thing which might

endanger

ndanger a Flux of the Belly, *Hippocrates* ells us, in his 34th Aphorism of his 5th Book, "that if a Woman with Child has a great Flux, or Looseness, she is in Danger of Miscarriage;" yet if she happen to have a Looseness, which is sometimes the Case, from taking Cold, or eating a deal of Fruit, I have had Experience enough that 'tis best to check it by Purges of Rhubarb, or else Opiates. But there are so many Kinds of critical Fluxes, that I would advise every Woman, who values her Health and Safety in this Case, to consult some able and learned *Physician* and Man-Midwife, least by stopping the Looseness, she bring on a Fever, with an ill Train of Symptoms.

There are a great many Women who, Venesection. though very well in Health, will be let blood about the second Month of their Pregnancy; but the adorable old Man, *Hippocrates*, whom I have, and shall often quote in the Course of this Work, tells us, in his first Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Mulier in utero ferens, Secta vena abortit, eoque magis si fit Fœtus grandior*; which is, If a Woman with Child be let Blood, she will miscarry; and the more so, if the Child be large. Now I fancy he means, if any considerable Quantity be taken from them: But this Aphorism should not deter us from bleeding, in urgent and necessitous Cases. I take it to be a Caution, that Women should be well advised before they bleed, and not do it Hand over Head, because it is customary so to do: I cannot say, but Bleeding once a Month, for the first three Months, is good;

especially

especially to those who have had copious monthly Discharges, before they were with Child; for the *Fœtus* being then but small, there is a Redundancy of Blood, which ought to be taken away, least by striving to discharge its self at the common Outlet, the *Placenta* should be separated, in Part, or in the Whole, from the Bottom of the Womb, than which nothing is more dangerous.

Vomiting. Women with Child are subject to Vomiting, some more, some less; not from any particular Humours offending the Stomach, but from an unusual Sensation, felt by the Nerves, which pass from the Stomach to the Womb, and they are commonly more troubled with it when with Child of their first, than of any afterwards: It continues mostly the End of the third Month, after which time this Sensation becomes habitual to the Nerves, and the Vomiting ceases. It is something like Sea-Sickness; for I do not know any Remedy for it, tho', if this troublesome Symptom continues after the Time specified, I would advise a Scruple of the Salt of Wormwood, to be given once a Day, in the Juice of a Lemon, and a Spoonful of Mint-Water upon it, till the Convulsive Motion of the Stomach ceases.

Pain in the Loins, *&c.* Pain in the Loins, Kidneys and Groin, with that of the Breasts, is eased by moderate bleeding.

Incontinence and difficulty of Urine, is occasioned by the Child's stretching the Womb, and pressing upon the Neck of the Bladder, if by the Sharpness and Acrimony

of

of the Urine the Paſſage is excoriated, I know nothing better than to defend the Parts by ſome cooling Ointment, ſuch as *Nutritum*, or white Ointment camphorated; but if there be a total Suppreſſion, or Stoppage of the Water, recourſe muſt be had to a Surgeon, who may eaſily draw off the Urine, by an Inſtrument, without the leaſt Pain to the Woman; I have met with this Caſe twice, but not oftner in ſixteen Years Practice. Note.

Thoſe Women who carry their Children low, are moſt ſubject to the Inconveniencies now mentioned; and they who carry them high, are often troubled with very dangerous Coughs; *to ſo many Evils is the Sex liable.* The Cough as I have ſaid before (if a Rheumy one) may be helped by Opiates, or drinking plentifully of Coffee; but I am afraid the Difficulty of breathing will continue, (to ſuch as carry their Children high) ſo long as the Lungs are incommoded, in the Action of Inſpiration, by the Child's preſſing upon them, and the *Diaphragm* or Midriff; ſo that ſuch muſt have Patience, till the grand Cauſe is taken away.

It is very eaſy for any one (who has a tolerable Knowledge how the Circulation of the Blood is perform'd) to give a Reaſon why Women big with Child ſhould have their Veins in the Thighs, and Legs, ſo ſwell'd; as alſo to account for the Pains in theſe Parts. Swell'd Veins in the Thighs and Legs.

The Antients had very ſimple Notions about theſe Matters, and it would be tireſome both to the Reader and myſelf, to

mark down their Reasonings on this Head: The *Varicous* Swellings of the Veins, are occasioned from the Check the Blood meets with, in passing along the *Venæ Saphenæ* in the Legs, and the *Crural* in the Thighs; by the Pressure of the Child (when it grows large) upon the *Iliac* Vessels. I have observ'd when some Women have carried the *Fœtus* low down in the *Pelvis*, the Veins in the Extremities to be exceedingly tumified, and ready to burst at the *Valves*, or little thin Membranes in the Veins, which are admirably and mechanically contrived, to hinder any reflux of the Blood. It is remarked by some, that if a Woman be with Child of Twins, her Veins will be thus swelled.

The Cure. The Cure consists in keeping as much as possible, a Horizontal Posture, either in Bed, or upon a Couch; or if the Woman be *Plethorick*, she may safely be let Blood; but if she's poor, and obliged to work hard, then strict Bandage, with a Roller four Fingers broad, or laced Stockings are mostly of Service. The swell'd Veins ought not any of them to be opened, for no Relief will be found therefrom, but it may do a deal of Harm, seeing bleeding in the lower Extremities is always discouraged, if the Woman is with Child.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Hemorrhoids *or* Piles.

THE menstrual Blood, which Nature design'd to purge off by the common and accustomed Passages, being stopped, (when a Woman is with Child) or whether it be that the *Fœtus*, during the first Months, cannot deal with so much Blood as the Woman usually lost this Way, I will not determine; but partly for these Reasons, as well as the pressure of the Child upon the *Hemorrhoidal* Veins, Women are often afflicted with the Piles. It is true, the Sex is sometimes subject to this painful Disorder, altho' they are not with Child; but my Business is solely to treat of some Particularities incident to pregnant Women. Costiveness is likewise the Occasion of the Piles, so that when they proceed from this, as well indeed as from any other Cause, a little Lenitive Electuary, or the Decoction of Senna and Prunes, before prescribed against Costiveness, is recommended. And if the Woman may well bear it, she should be let Blood in the Arm, and keep herself in such a Posture that the Child may not press so strongly the Vessels of the *Rectum*, or straight Gut. The Piles are sometimes inwardly, sometimes outwardly, sometimes very little, or no Pain, at other Times intolerable. But the best Remedy, and one which I have often known to succeed, is common Balsam of Sulphur, Ointment of Ground Ivy, and Poplar Ointment, of each equal Parts, and Piles.

with a ſmall Bunch of ſoft Feathers tied together, anoint the Part well, within and without, with the Ointment pretty warm: Do this twice a Day, and let the Woman wear a warm double Cloth upon it.

Ointment of Ground Ivy. *The Ointment of Ground Ivy, is made by beating the green Herb well, with freſh Butter, in* May, *beat in as much of the Herb as you well can, then ſet it into a Cellar, and in a Month's Time it will be fit to boil up, and ſtrain thro' a flannel Bag; let it boil well before you ſtrain it, otherwiſe the Juices of the Herb will be apt to make the Ointment corned, or in little Lumps.* Next to this in Efficacy, *is Oil of Eggs, which is procured by boiling the Eggs very hard, and taking the Yolks from the Whites into an old Pan, and by ſtirring and bruiſing them with a* Spatula, *till they turn black; you will find them yield a Fœtid black Oil, which may be kept in a Bottle for Uſe.*

Oil of Eggs.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Flux of the Menſes in Women with Child.

HIppocrates tells us in the *60th* Aphoriſm of his 5th Book, *Si mulieri utero gerenti Purgationes eant, impoſſibile eſt Fœtum eſſe ſanum*, that is, if a Woman with Child have her Menſes, it is impoſſible the *Fœtus* ſhould be in Health. But this Aphoriſm ought not to be explained in a ſtrict Senſe, ſeeing there are ſanguine Women, who have their *Menſtrua* regularly the firſt four Months, nay, even till the

the sixth Month, yet nevertheless, bring forth healthy Children. I fancy, it ought to be understood of those Women who have periodical and great Losses of Blood; and in such Case, I cannot say but I have known several Women, as well as Children, perish. Some I believe really for Want of proper Attendance and Advice, they not being able, or (if so) not willing to be at any Charge, but submitted themselves to Providence.

I must not in this Place forbear to name the Omnipotent and All-wise Creator's Handy-work, in guarding the poor helpless Infant, from being destroyed by the Redundancy of Blood in sanguine Women: And it is not only in this, but in every other of his Works, (so far as human Reason can penetrate) there appears Wonder and Delight. To proceed then, I say, those Women who are *Plethoric*, and of a sanguine Constitution, often part with the Blood which is over and above the Child's Nourishment; yet not as is commonly supposed from the Blood-Vessels, at the Fund, or Bottom of the Womb; for those are stopped by the *Placenta*, and the *Matrix*'s being entirely closed: But from two Ramifications which provident and thoughtful Nature, for the Preservation of the *Individual*, has destined for this Use. These Ramifications or Branches, arise from the Spermatic Vessels, which, besides those they send to the *Ovarium*, and other Parts adjacent, before they reach the Fund of the Womb, divide on each Side into two pretty large Branches, of which one spreads its self over the Bottom of the

Womb, by which flow off the *Menſes*, before a Woman is with Child. The other Branch does not touch the Bottom of the Womb, but running along the Body of it, terminates upon the Side of the internal Orifice, by the Help of which, the *Menſes* are diſcharged, in the Time of Pregnancy, *without incommoding the Infant in the Womb.*

Menſes in Women with Child.

There are other Blood-Veſſels, which facilitate the Diſcharge of the ſuper-abundant Nouriſhment, ariſing from Branches of the *Hypogaſtrick*, and terminate near the *Spermatic Veſſels*, juſt mentioned.

Note. When the pregnant Woman parts with Blood, by the *Vagina*, great Care muſt be taken to obſerve from whence it comes, and in what Manner; for Example, whether it be a periodical and menſtrual Diſcharge, or a real Loſs of Blood, commonly called Flooding.

If you introduce the Finger, and find the internal Orifice cloſely ſhut, you may conclude it does not come from the Veſſels at the Bottom of the Womb; as alſo, if the Blood flow without Pain, and only in a ſmall Quantity.

I cannot ſay but I am of Opinion that the Diſcharge of Blood now ſpoken of, may be beneficial both to the Mother and Child, provided, as I ſaid before, it keep within Bounds; for otherwiſe while the *Fœtus* is in *Embryo*, and very ſmall, it would be ſuffocated and drowned with the ſuperfluous Blood, (if the Woman be not often bled in the Arm) Nature is moſt certainly the beſt Guide: Yet I think

think it might prevent a great many Miſ- carriages, if, eſpecially thoſe Women who are accuſtomed to have a copious and periodical Flux of the *Menſes*, were let Blood once a Month for the three firſt Months, to the Quantity of half a Pint at each Time; for thereby the Veſſels would not be ſo turgid, nor the Blood ſtrive ſo ſtrongly to eſcape, and drive the *Placenta* from the Bottom of the Womb, whilſt yet it is ſcarcely adherent, an Accident which is certain Death to the Child, if not to the Mother. To prevent Miſcariages.

If a Woman with Child be in danger of Miſcarriage, from a Flux of Blood from the Bottom of the Womb, (than which nothing can be more dangerous) ſhe ſhould be let Blood immediately, and lye in Bed as much as poſſible, with her Head in a low Poſture; ſhe muſt likewiſe ſhun eating or drinking any Thing which may heat her Blood, and of all the Paſſions ſhe muſt avoid the *Choleric*, ſhe ſhould not fret at any Thing, but ſtrive by the Aſſiſtance of her hilary Acquaintance to be chearful and merry, without ſtraining to laugh; *nor ſhould ſhe in any wiſe ſuffer the Embraces of her Husband.*

I have had a great many Caſes of this Nature under my Care, and I am confident that I have a Medicine will ſtay this dangerous Evacuation, if the *Placenta* be not very much broke looſe from the Womb. And as I reſolved at firſt, not to keep any thing a Secret, neither in telling the Reader what Medicines I make uſe of to pregnant Women, nor my Manner of Delivering them,

without Inſtruments of any Shape or Kind, ſo I hope to continue in the ſame Mind, thro' the Whole of this Work.

The Compoſition is in Pills, but they may be bruiſed in a Spoon at Pleaſure; for if they have been long formed, they become ſo hard as ſometimes to paſs thro' the Stomach and Bowels whole, and unaltered; this they will do if the Woman be troubled with a Looſeneſs, but the Inconvenience is remedied, by bruiſing them with your Finger in a Spoon, or ſmall Glaſs, and they are thus prepared.

Excellent Pills.

Take Nutmeg and beſt Dragons Blood, each two Drachms; Colcothar, or rather Sweet Earth of Vitriol, three Scruples; Oil of Nutmegs and Cinnamon, of each five Drops; Opium cleanſed, one Scruple; and with a very little Syrup of dry'd Roſes, mix and make a Maſs, which may be formed into Pills about the Bigneſs of white Peaſe.

They may be taken two at a Time, every 24 Hours, or oftner, if neceſſity require, in a Glaſs of ſmall Cordial Water, ſuch as black Cherry, or the like; tho' to ſome this may ſeem a ſimple Medicine, yet I could ſpeak a great deal in juſt Commendation of every and each Ingredient; but as I chooſe to write intelligibly to Midwives, I at this Time deſire to be excuſed.

They are likewiſe excellent in ſtopping Fluxes of the Belly, and cure thoſe excruciating griping Pains, which uſually attend ſuch Diſorders, in an Hour's Time: There is a great deal of fulſome Nonſenſe writ about the Danger of ſtopping Looſeneſſes; it

it really looks as if such Authors never thought themselves well, unless hanging over a Close Stool: I own there are critical Discharges this way, which carry off several Distempers; but where I have known one die of being Costive, I remember fifty lose their Lives by violent Fluxes, who have been in other Hands, and not made use of these Pills. If the Bowels be Sound, they seldom fail of doing good; but if they do not stop the Looseness, or Flux of Blood, there is little Hopes of Life. Next in Virtue to these Pills, I really believe, is *Eaton's Balsamic Styptic*, as sold by Patent, which (tho' the very Title be a Contradiction) is an excellent Remedy for stopping Blood, &c. It is a *Chalybiate*, suspended in a *Spirituous Menstruum*; I have try'd it often, but the Pills will do, where the Drops fail; and that for very good Reason, because the Opium in them procures Sleep, and thereby all the Muscular Flesh is relaxed, the Hurry of Spirits quieted, and the Blood-Vessels more free from pressure; then the *Colcothar*, or Earth of Vitriol, acting as an Astringent, stops the Blood, or other Flux: Any Person may easily observe how vitriolick Substances act upon the Blood; if they take a Piece of blue, or green Vitriol, and rub it upon a bleeding Wound, they will perceive the very Blood to become curdled, or thickned, by the Vitriol; which (common Reason must tell every one) will curb the Blood's Rapidity.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Flooding.

Flooding. THERE is a great deal of Difference between a Flux of Blood from the Bottom of the Womb, when a Woman is pregnant, and a menſtrual Flux from the Veſſels before deſcribed; for the latter is periodical, and flows off by degrees (and without much Pain) from the Neck of the Womb, or near its internal Orifice. But the other is a great Flux of Blood from the Fund of the *Uterus*, occaſioned by the *Placenta*'s being broke looſe. This Diſcharge is violent, in Compariſon of the other; for it happens on a ſudden, and the Blood comes away in great Abundance; being ſometimes in large coagulated grumous Clots, and continues for the moſt Part, without interruption, unleſs ſome of the grumous Blood for a While, ſtop the internal Orifice; but ſo ſoon as that gets Vent, the Blood begins again to flow away, as faſt as before, and comes in Puſhes, (as the Women term it.) If this be the Caſe, and that the Woman be not too far gone with Child, bleeding, a proper Poſture, and the Uſe of the Pills before preſcribed for ſtopping Blood, may be of Service; but if this Method fail, and that the Blood flows away in great Abundance, the Woman muſt be delivered, before her Blood and Spirits be too far ſpent, whether ſhe be at her full Time or no; for if the *Placenta* be looſe from the Bottom of the Womb, the Veſſels will continue to ſuffer the

the Discharge, so long as any thing of Substance is contained in the Womb, but *so soon as the Cause is removed, the Effect ceases*, and the Matrix, or Womb, contracting itself, stops the Blood Vessels, which were before continued to the *Placenta*, and from whence this Flux issued. A good Remark.

This Loss of Blood is occasioned very often from the Circumvolution of the Navel-String about the Child's Neck; for when the Infant grows large, and stirs much, the *Placenta* is plucked off from the Bottom of the Womb, either in Part, or in all. I do not lay it down as a general Rule, to deliver the Woman immediately in this Case; for I have known some who have had such *Fluxes*, and even large Clots of Blood come away, for some Weeks, yet, notwithstanding, the Woman has gone to her full Time: No, I would be understood, that when all possible Means to stop the Blood fail, and that the Woman is in Danger of Life from such Loss and Expence of Spirits, then to deliver her, while she has some Strength remaining; and this, whether she has Pains of Labour or not.

If, in the Case recited, you introduce your Finger, and find the internal Orifice pretty much dilated and open, it is a sure Sign the Blood comes away from the Bottom of the Womb; and if the Membranes which contain the Waters, or any Part of the Child is felt, you may fully expect a Miscarriage, and that in a little Time. When the poor Woman is in this desperate Condition, one is obliged, as I said before, to deliver her Note.

very ſpeedily, otherwiſe, *Extremam fundet cum ſanguine vocem*, ſhe will part with her laſt Breath and the Blood together. *Hippocrates*, in his 56th Aphoriſm of his 5th Book, tells us, *In Fluxu muliebri ſi convulſio et animi defectus advenerit, malum*; If, on a Flux of Blood in a Woman, there happen Convulſions and ſwooning Fits, it is a bad Sign. I have ſaid, that a Woman, in this deplorable Condition, ſhould be delivered immediately, and that the Midwife muſt not wait for Labour Pains; the Blood which flows continually will ſoften and lubricate the Parts ſufficiently; ſo there is no more to be done, but to introduce the Fingers, then the Hand, into the Womb; and if the Membranes, which contain the Waters, be not yet broke, they may with Eaſe be torn; and in this Caſe, whatever Part of the Child preſents itſelf firſt, although it be the Head, yet you muſt (if it be not too far advanced) ſearch the Feet, and compleat the Extraction, obſerving, as you draw the Child away, to keep its Face to the Back-Bone of the Mother; and if the Chin ſtop a little at the *Os Coxæ* (which are four little Bones of the Rump) you muſt thruſt up the Finger of the other Hand, and putting it into the Child's Mouth, perfect the Work; and afterwards cleanſe the Womb of all the grumous Blood, if there be any remaining; for, as I ſaid before, the Woman will continue to flood, ſo long as there is any Subſtance contained in the Womb, when the *Placenta* is looſe from its Bottom.

It

It is a very common Question amongst Men-Midwives, (as I have been told) to ask the Husband, Whether he desires his Wife's or Child's Life should be preserved? for that the Case is so desperate, one or both must perish in the Time of Delivery: I can hardly think any Woman so easy of Belief, as to give Credit to a Man's Judgment, who strives thus to impose upon her Understanding; though I confess I myself have known several Instances in Physick, where some of my Acquaintance have been guilty of imposing upon the weak Faith of their Patients, by perswading them into Distempers they, or even any of their Generation, were never subject to, and by such Means get an Opportunity to prescribe Courses of Physick, only to enrich themselves and the Apothecaries, who frequently recommend them. This is a sordid and base Practice, although nothing is more common; and I do sincerely declare, that during seventeen Years, (in which I have had a considerable deal of Business in Physick, though in a poor Country) I might have prescribed a Pound where I have not prescribed an Ounce of any Medicine; and really I have often lost Patients, by telling them they were not in any Danger, and that they had no Occasion for Medicines. I could proceed, and tell my Readers the juggling Tricks practised between some Physicians and their Friends the Apothecaries, but that it is foreign to this Work; therefore, to return to my Purpose,

I do not think there can happen a Case, wherein Necessity requires a Midwife should run

run the Hazard of the Child's Life in Time of Delivery, beſides this of a violent Flooding. Monſieur *Mauriceau* tells us a terrible and lamentable Story, ſaying, That at the Time he writ the Account, his Ink ſeem'd Blood to him, becauſe of the Loſs he ſuſtained by the Death of one and all his Siſters in this Way, for want of being delivered while ſhe had Strength. The Midwife's telling the Company that proper Pains would come on ſoon, and his being from Home at the Time his Siſter was in Labour, he believes, kept the poor Creature ſo long in Suſpence, that he was only called upon when ſhe was near expiring: And although a very famous Man-Midwife had been ſent for three Hours before him, who went away telling the Company ſhe was a dead Woman, during which Time ſhe ſtill continued to Flood exceſſively; yet he delivered her of a living Child, which had the Benefit of Baptiſm, though his Siſter was ſo far ſpent, that ſhe could not recover her Strength from the Loſs of ſo much Blood, but died fainting; which he, as well as all the World, muſt believe might have been prevented, if the Midwife, or the Surgeon, who came firſt, had underſtood their Buſineſs.

This *Flooding* was occaſioned from a Fall his Siſter got upon her Knees, within about three Weeks of her Time, which, no doubt, had plucked the *Placenta* from the Bottom of the Womb, therefore the *Caſe* required a ſpeedy Delivery. He believes (without aggravating Matters) that his Siſter loſt more than twenty Porringers of Blood, four

or

or five of which would have been sufficient to have kept her alive, 'till she might have recruited, because she was a young and healthy Woman.

It is a damnable piece of Policy in some, to shun all dangerous Cases, rather than hazard their Reputation (as they call it) by doing what is in Conscience required of them; and he is a Man of a mean and fordid Soul, who fears the Censure of the Vulgar, when his Practice is founded on right Reason and Experience.

If Monsieur *Mauriceau* was wrong in any thing in the last Case quoted, it was in being dilatory himself, when he came to his Sister in the piteous Condition he relates; for he says he was an Hour and half sending for one Surgeon or other of his Acquaintance to assist him, because he could not take Courage to lay her, seeing she was his Sister. He likewise tells us, he finished the Operation in the same Time that one might leisurely count an Hundred, and delivered her, in a Manner, without Pain, although she was very sensible of bringing the Child away by the Feet. But as to his delivering her without Pain, I do not agree with him; for I know that where the Woman floods in Abundance, she is mostly troubled with swooning faintish Fits, which stifle her Complaints, and hinder the usual Cries. In fine, I say, with relation to this so common Case, that where the Blood (by the Signs before spoken of) flows in Abundance from the Bottom of the Womb, and without ceasing, then the Woman must be delivered, whether

Note. ther she be at her full Time, or not. I was once called to a poor Woman, who had Flooded for six Weeks very much: I delivered her of a dead Child, and she seemingly recovered; but whether want of proper Nourishment, or the Coldness of the Room, which was a Clay Floor, and no Fire-Place, occasioned her Death, I cannot say; but she died about three Days after her Delivery, of a violent Fever, from taking Cold, as I suppose.

I delivered another, in the like Circumstances, in *Hilton*, near *Wigan*, of a living Child, which is not very common, when the Woman has Flooded so long together. The Child lived three Days, and the Mother a Week; and I really am of Opinion, that if I had been sent for three Weeks sooner, both these Women might yet have been alive.

I hope none will argue like the *Predestinarians*, and say, If a Woman's Time be come, she must die, and all human Skill is vain; 'tis Folly and Madness to imagine that God will not bless and prosper all lawful Proceedings on this, as well as any other Occasion.

I have practised *Physick*, *Surgery*, and *Midwifery*, above sixteen Years, in and near *Lancaster*, and have been very often imploy'd on the last Occasion, as well as had my Share of the other two; but not above four or five Times, where the Persons sent for me alone, without a Woman to assist them; the Cases, where I have been concerned, having baffled one, two, nay, sometimes three Midwives, before I was sent for: So much

much Modesty are the Women often, to their Prejudice, endowed with.

I remember a Case, about two Years ago, which happen'd at *Preston*, about twenty Miles from me, which was this. A Gentlewoman who was in Labour, and could not be deliver'd by her Midwife, sent for a Practitioner there, who, I suppose, was then like a young *Physician*, just come from the College, with his Head brim-full of the *Theory*, prescribing *hab-nab* at random, thinking there is nothing more to do than, like a Juggler, to pronounce *Hey Presto*, be gone, and the Distemper is to vanish in the twinkling of an Eye: I say, this young Blade having read something about extracting Children by the Feet, set to Work, got hold of the poor unfortunate Child by the Feet, but being in too great Haste, pull'd away the Body, and left the Head behind in the Womb, which Nature (before I got there) eased the poor Woman of. This was a most sad Affair, for she must flood while the Head of the Infant remained, because the *Placenta* would be loosed in extracting the other Part of the Child; and I wonder that a Man, much more than I should do at a Midwife, for being guilty of this grand Mistake. Indeed if the Child had been putrified, as I have seen some, one, perchance, might have play'd such a Trick; but as the Child was living the Day of the Delivery, there is not the least Excuse. A Case.

To recruit the Blood of those Women who Flood in the Manner described, I think *Hippocrates*'s eleventh Aphorism of his second To recruit the Blood.

cond Book ought to be followed; he says, *Facilius est potu refici quam cibo*, one is sooner refreshed and nourished by Drinking than Eating; forasmuch as Liquids are distributed to the Parts sooner, and with more Ease to the Stomach, than Solids. For Example; burnt Claret and Cinnamon, drunk in a moderate Quantity, and a Toast of Manchet Bread dipp'd in warm Wine, with Nutmeg grated upon it, is profitable: But above all, the Astringent Pills, before prescribed, are to be administer'd after Delivery, two at a Time, twenty four Hours between; and I never found the Woman recover, if four Pills fail'd; and, as I said before, if these Pills do not immediately stop a Flux of Blood from any Part of the Body, as well as this I am treating of, there is little Hopes of Life.

To hinder Faintishness.

To hinder Faintishness, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Sal Volatile, or Hungary Water, is proper for the Woman to smell to; but she must not take any Volatile Spirits inwardly at these Times. *Galen*, an antient but celebrated Physician, pretends to stop Fluxes of Blood from the Matrix, by so simple an Application as the Injection of Plantain Water; and tells us a Story of a Person cured by this Method, when all other Means fail'd. But *Galen* was accounted wise at a Time when neither the *Mathematicks*, nor the Circulation of the Blood were dreamt of, or the Force and Energy of Medicine at all considered. *Podalirius* and *Machaon* were two famous Physicians at the Siege of *Troy*, though giving a Purge, drawing a Tooth, cutting

cutting a Corn, or curing what's commonly call'd a green, or recent Wound, might be the Extent of their Skill. Now a better Reasoning is introduced, Plantain Water is accounted of no more Virtue than Pump-Water, therefore can have no hand in stopping Blood; and what Nature brings about to the Patient's Benefit, is too often, thro' Ignorance, ascribed to a blundering Physician, skill'd in nothing, but imposing his Nonsense upon the Unlearned.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Unweildiness, Relaxation, or falling down of the Womb.

A Great many Women with Child are sensible of an extraordinary Weight, about the Bottom of their Bellies, as well from the Suppression of the Menses, as from the *Fœtus* in the Womb. I would make a Distinction between a Relaxation of the *Matrix*, and a falling down of the Womb to such a Degree, that its internal Orifice appears at the Entrance of the *Labia Pudenda*, or *Vagina:* I call the Womb relaxed, when it only descends a little Way into the Vagina, which Disorder happens frequently to Women with Child, who have borne several Children; and may be felt by the Midwife's Finger, when introduced into the Vagina, where she will easily feel the Womb's internal Orifice: Some Authors observe (tho' for my part I never knew such a Thing happen) that the Womb in some Women has been so relaxed, that it was a Hin-

drance

drance to Coition. But it never falls out that Women big with Child, have a *Procidentia Uteri*, or that the Womb falls down ſo low as the *Labia Pudenda*, becauſe the Child when it becomes pretty big, ſtretches it to ſuch a Degree, that it cannot poſſibly fall down ſo far: Nevertheleſs, as I have ſaid before, it is a common, and troubleſome Diſorder amongſt Women, when they are with Child, if they have borne Children; and the more liable are they to Complaints of this Nature, by as much as their Births have been difficult. I have often taken Notice that thoſe Women who have complained to me of a coming down of their Childbed, (as they term it) were of a looſe Texture, their muſcular Fleſh being ſoft and flabby; therefore ſuch Medicines as brace the Solids, muſt be ſerviceable in theſe Diſorders. This Deſcent of the Matrix, is often cauſed from a Relaxation of the *Ligamenta Rotunda*, or round Ligaments, which hold up the Womb, on either Side, towards the Loins; and this Relaxation may be brought about by a Fall, when a Woman is with Child: but, I believe, it moſtly proceeds from the Woman's being ſubject to the *Fluor albus*, vulgarly called the Whites: The Symptoms of this Diſorder, are an Uneaſineſs in Walking, a kind of dull aking Pain about the Haunches, Groin, and Thighs; as likewiſe a Difficulty in making Water, and going to Stool.

From whatever Cauſe the Deſcent of the Matrix proceeds, it is beſt the Woman keep as much as poſſible to her Bed, and lie with her

er Head pretty low; but if she's obliged to
ir much, a Pessary made of Corkwood,
vered with soft Linnen, and dipped over
warm Gum-Mastic and Frankincense, is
ie most proper Help.

The Form of Pessaries are different, some The Form
eing contrived in the Shape of an Egg, of a Pessa-
ithout any Cavity, or Hole through; others ry.
btusely Triangular and Quadrangular; but
hose I use, I make them from a pretty
arge Piece of Corkwood, cut Oval, almost
s big as the Ball of one's Hand; in
he Middle, I cut a Hole, a Person may put
hree Fingers through, and then round off
ll the sharp Edges, paring the Sides smooth,
o that when the Wood is ready for cover-
ng, it is about the Thickness of one's
Thumb, all round; after this, I paste small
ong pieces of soft Linnen round it, and ad-
vancing regularly, till I have covered it all
over, (observing every round to pass the
End thro' the Hole, that it may be kept
open) I then sew the Pieces of Linnen all
along their Edges with a Needle and soft
Thread, and dip it over in warm Mastic,
Frankincense, and Bees-Wax, equal Quan-
tities melted together: This, in my Opinion,
is the most commodious Pessary, for Wo-
men with Child, as well as those who are
not; and yet have the falling down of the
Womb; for the Hole in the Middle, suffers
the Menses or other Discharges to pass thro',
and the Flavour of the Gums comforts and
strengthens the Womb; the Mixture is also
of a proper Consistence; for if it were softer,
the

the Warmth of the Part, would too ſoon diſſolve and waſh it off the Linnen.

The Manner of introducing them, is, by putting them up End-ways, into the Vagina, and when above the Bones of the *Pubis*, turn the Peſſary, with its Hole anſwering the internal Orifice of the Womb: They may, and really ought, to be taken out every Night, and waſhed in moderately warm Water; and when the Gums are waſted, you may dip the Peſſary anew.

Difficulty of Urine. If the Woman is troubled with Difficulty of Urine, ſhe muſt hold up her Burden with both her Hands, and lean a little Forwards, that the Child may not preſs ſo ſtrongly againſt the Neck of the Bladder, while ſhe makes Water; and if the Urine excoriate, or occaſion ſmarting, Ointment of *Nutritum*, or white Ointment, may be applied warm, by a Feather, *&c.* M. *Mauriceau*, ſays, the Food of ſuch Women ought rather to be roaſted than boiled, and that they ſhou'd not go about hard laced.

The Midwife muſt, above all things, take Care in Delivering ſuch Women, that ſhe keep the internal Orifice of the Womb back, with her Fingers, upon every painful Throw, leaſt, as I once knew it happen, (to an ignorant, tho' pretending Practitioner in this Art) the Womb be turn'd almoſt inſide out.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Dropsy of the Matrix.

[T is no uncommon Thing for Women to believe themselves effectually with Child for several Months, yet, in the End, here happens only a copious Discharge of Water, of different Colours, from the Womb, r sometimes it proves nothing but Wind. n the Cavity of the Womb (its internal Orifice being close shut) there is often such Quantity of Waters gather'd, that the whole *Abdomen* resembles an *Ascites*. It is Distemper hard to be known, by reason of the deceitful Signs of Gravidation.

" The Cure consists in a Relaxation of " the internal Orifice, by Fomentations, Va- " pours, and the giving Uterine Medicines." Thus far Professor *Boerrhaave*; but as to that Part, where he says it is hard to be known, I don't agree with him, for it is very easily known by a skilful Man Midwife; although he might be mistaken, as not being so conversant with Women's Bellies, as a great many People are; therefore, of Consequence, his Opinion was the more failable.

Etmuller, the famous *Leipsick* Professor, says, " That the Dropsy of the Womb is a " Tumour of it, which deceives Women so, " that they think themselves with Child, " and that it consists of a great Quantity of " limpid Water, seldom of a Saffron Co- " lour: Sometimes the Dropsy is join'd with " a true Conception, which he says he had " seen,"

" ſeen," though I muſt own I never did. And as to the Woman's Caſe, lately in the News Papers, who (it was ſaid) had been tapp'd for an *Aſcites* four or five Times, and from ſeven to thirteen Gallons of Water taken off each Time ſhe was tapp'd, and that ſhe bore a Child between each Operation, I believe a mere Bam and Invention, ſuch as the pretended *Occuliſt T-yl-r* often amuſes the Vulgar with; but this Gentleman's Knowledge I am about to ſet in a much clearer Light than he ſeems to have done himſelf, (although he has taken a deal of Pains about it) in my Notes upon *M. Maitrejan's Treatiſe upon the Eyes*, which invaluable Book I am now tranſcribing, and hope, in a ſhort Time, to publiſh. *Etmuller*, whom I juſt quoted, goes on, and ſays that, " thoſe who are ſeized with a " Dropſy of the Womb, after Conception, " the *Fœtus*, after ſome Months, is thrown " out by Miſcarriage, and that after the " Flux of Water, the Women die."

But I have known ſeveral Women live after a copious Diſcharge of Water from the Womb; yet I can't ſay ſuch ever bore Children afterwards: But I have found they will bring forth after a great Diſcharge of Wind.

This Diſtemper, as I have ſaid before, has often cheated a great many Phyſicians, Surgeons, and Midwives, as well as the Woman herſelf. *Fernelius*, the famous Phyſician to *Henry* the Second of *France*, a Man who was well skill'd in Women's Diſorders, as appears by his having preſcribed Means

to

to make *Mary de Medicis* fruitful, with Success, those Pieces he has with deep Thought and Elegance of Stile composed, are likewise sufficient Testimonies of his great Abilities. He tells us, in his Fifteenth Chapter of his sixth Book of *Pathology*, "That he knew a Woman, at the usual "Time of her Purgations, void by the "Neck of the Womb six or seven pretty "large Basons of hot Citron-coloured Wa-"ter; after which, her Menses began im-"mediately to flow according to the Order "of Nature: And that the Month follow-"ing there was a second Discharge, in like "Manner; but what is most remarkable, "having cured her of this Indisposition, she "bore a Child full of Life and Vigour a-"bout a Year afterwards. *Hippocrates* tells "us, in his Book *De aer. aq; & Loc.* "that drinking bad Waters (such as pro-"ceed from Snow, melted upon the Moun-"tains) contributes a great deal towards "bringing on this Distemper."

Sometimes these Waters are contained in Membranes, or Skins, and then they are all discharged so soon as the Neck of the Womb opens. But if the Dropsy proceeds from corrupted Semen, the Waters are mostly contained in Membranes, and remain in the Womb almost as long as a living Child. It is this last kind which so often deceives Women, and makes them believe themselves with Child; but if it happens that the Water remains above the common Term of going with Child, then the Woman loses all Hopes, and the longer this Disorder

continues, the greater Danger is she liable to.

A great many Histories are related, (and from reputable Authors) of prodigious Quantities of Water discharged from the Matrix; particularly *Schenkius*, in his fourth Book of Observations, mentions a great many odd Cases of this Nature; and amongst the rest he tells us of a Woman whose Womb, on Dissection, was found so prodigiously tumified with Water, that he believed it would contain a Child of ten Years old. He also tells us, in the same Place, of Dropsies of the Womb, caused by a Quantity of *Hydatides*, or little Bladders full of Water, separate one from another. Barren Women are more subject to a Dropsy of the Matrix than those who have had Children, and the internal Orifice or Mouth of the Womb is commonly less open, and thinner than Others.

I do not say, but a Woman with Child, may likewise have a Dropsy of the Womb, or something very like it; for I have often known, at least three Pints of Water discharged, two Months before Delivery; and it is plain, these Waters must be without the Membranes which contains the *Fœtus*, *&c.* for Reasons too obvious to mention; when this happens, the Child is generally weaker than ordinary, by reason these Waters extinguish the natural Heat of the Part. But I can relate a Case of my own Knowledge, which

A Case. happen'd to the third Woman I delivered. It is about fourteen Years ago, I was sent for to *Eccles*, near *Manchester*; when I came to the Woman, I found she counted herself

herself only three Months gone with Child, tho' she had that Day voided by the Womb more than two Quarts of Water; and great Pain in the Belly, for three Days; yet this Woman was delivered by me, at nine Months End, of a hail living Boy.

I cannot say there is any thing more to be used (if the Waters be along with the *Fœtus*, and yet on the Outside the Membranes) but Patience till the Woman be brought to Bed; but in others, whatsoever provokes the Terms. For Example, Chalybiate Medicines and Mineral Waters, such as that from *Spa*, in *Germany*, *Pyrmont*, and such like, are most proper; and some, particularly *Ettmuller*, commends sulphurous Baths, *Elaterium* with *Merc. Dulc. &c.*

Women with Child are very often subject to the Jaundice, not from the Causes commonly producing that Distemper, but from the Burdens pressing upon the Glands of the Liver, and *Ductus choledochus*, which forces the Bile into the Habit of the Body, instead of suffering it to pass in a sufficient Quantity along that Pipe to mix with the Chyle, in its Passage through the Guts call'd *Duodenum* and *Jejunium*. The Use of the Bile, or Gall, being to sheath or blunt the Acids of the Chyle, by reason those Acids are so intangled with its Sulphurs, that it cannot be sufficiently diluted by the Pancreatic Juice, in order to enter the Lacteal Vessels: This Hypothesis is plainly proved by Demonstration; for of the great Quantity of Acid Salts, which are found amongst the Aliments in the Stomach,

there never could be found any in the *Analysis* of the Chyle, after it had passed the *Duodenum*; and because some Chyle is still passing thro' the *Duodenum*, therefore it is necessary that the Bile likewise should be continually poured into it from the Hepatick Duct; and a greater Quantity of Aliment, requiring a greater Quantity of Bile, therefore as the Stomach is more or less distended with Food, it presses out of the Gall Bladder, a sufficient Quantity of Gall, to be mixed with the *Chyle* in the Guts. Thus may all the various Operations of the whole Animal Machine, be made plain, even to a Demonstration, without having recourse to that subtle, tho' ignorant, Subterfuge of *occult Qualities*. And I esteem a Person who practises Physick (without a thorough Knowledge of the Mathematicks) a mere Empirick, or a Practiser upon *hear-say* only. Really Medicine was very near in the Hands of such Experimenters before *Hippocrates*, but that Prince of Physick added Reason to Experience, and taught us the Advantages of Theory; notwithstanding which, latter Ages are much degenerated into Empiricism, and to one regular knowing Physician; (such is the Defect of our Laws, at present, in this respect) there are fifty that practise who are mere *Empiricks*.

From the Womb's being distended by the *Fœtus*, and also from the Disorders of the Chyle, the Nerves are likewise affected, and the whole System brought into Convulsions; which admit of little or nothing to be done by

by way of Medicine; but is best remedied by contributing to the Ease, and gratifying all the craving Desires of the Mother. But the worst Mischief, is often from a Lodgement of some disagreeable Matter upon the Glands at the Fund of the Uterus, whereby they are apt to cancerate: So that if any thing be proper in these Cases, it must be such Things, as by their deterfive Quality open those Glands, and by degrees wear away the obstructed Humours. Yet no one ought rashly and inconsiderately to use Medicines, especially such as are with Child: for tho' nothing can be more true, than that *Diseases are cured by their Contraries*, yet how to find out those Contraries is the nicety, and known (as I just now said) hardly to one in fifty; notwithstanding, a great many rub on in a common stile Way, without being able to give any Reason for warranting of their Practice; except such as is enough to make a regular Physician smile, and puzzle the vulgar part of Mankind with learned Obscurity.

CHAP. XI.

Of Oedematous Swellings of the Labia Pudenda.

THE Matrix is oftentimes so full of Humours, that it discharges some even so far at the *Labia Pudenda*, which are sometimes so tumified, that they are a great Hindrance to Women in walking. It is often observed, that those Women who are with Child of Twins, are very

ſubject to this Indiſpoſition, towards the latter End of their Reckoning; and that they have their Legs very much ſwelled about that Time: This Swelling is of a lucid Tranſparency, much like a *Hydrocele*, or Water Rupture. There is not much Danger in the Diſorder; but if the Swelling proceeds from an Inflammation of theſe Parts, accompanied with a Fever, in ſuch Caſe the Woman commonly dies about two or three Days after her Delivery. I have ſeveral Times found *Hypocrates*'s Words true; in his 43*d Aphoriſm* of his 5th Book, he ſays, *Si mulieri Pregnanti fiat in utero Eryſipelas, lethale eſt*, If an Eryſipelas, that is to ſay, an Inflammation of the Womb, happen to a Woman with Child, it is mortal.

I have known ſome Women troubled with *Varices*, or ſwell'd Veins, upon the *Labia Pudenda*, which made the Tumour very unequal, and occaſioned intolerable itching Pain; this Accident happens to ſanguine Women, ſo that bleeding is the beſt, if not the only Remedy: Lenitive, eaſy Purges, now and then may likewiſe be neceſſary, and a cooling Regimen ſhould ſtrictly be obſerved. Some Women have only one of the *Labia* ſwelled, and often take it for a Rupture, tho' it has no Communication with the Groin. The Tumour is ſometimes without Pain, and often comes to Suppuration. Cataplaſms prepared from boiled Mallow-Leaves, Fœnugreek, and Linſeed, ſqueeze the Water well out, after boiling, and beat up with the Herb and Seed a pretty Quantity of Ointment of *Dialthea* and *Martiatum*;

tum; apply it upon a double Rag, very thick ſpread, and warm; and when it grows dry and brittle, apply freſh, till the Tumour ſuppurate, or diſperſe. If it ſuppurate, you need only apply a little warm Baſilicon upon Lint, over the Wound, and the Cataplaſm over all, till 'tis well. "*M.* "*Mauriceau*, tells us a remarkable Story of "a Woman in the Palace of *Orleans*, of ſixty "Years of Age, who had one of thoſe Tu- "mours from her 25th Year, till that time, "when ſhe obſerved it grew painful, and ap- "plied herſelf to *Monſ. Morel*, *M. Le Clerc*, "and himſelf, who agreed to open the Swel- "ling; which done, the Woman was cured, "tho' ſhe never durſt meddle with it till "that time, always judging it a Rupture."

CHAP. XII.

Of the Lues Venerea in Pregnant Women.

THIS being a Diſtemper which any modeſt Woman may receive from a vicious Husband, obliges me to take Notice of it, albeit it is not properly numbred amongſt the Diſtempers incident to Women with Child.

I have ſeen a great many Children born (while I aſſiſted at the Chamber of Midwifery, at the *Hoſtel de Dieu* at *Paris*) with moſt, or all their Skin ſtead off, by the Heat and Malignity of this Diſtemper; and I have ſalivated ſeveral Women in the *Venereal Lues*, when big with Child, without any bad Conſequences; the laſt was ſeven

Months gone in her Pregnancy, and I had both her and her Husband in a Salivation for the *French* Pox at a Time. The Reason I could not defer the Cure of the Woman till she was delivered, was, because the Distemper was in its last Stage, and threatned a *Caries* of the *Cranium*, &c. They were cured, and no Mark of the Pox left, when the Child was born: It is now four Years ago, and the Infant is very healthful and well; and I really think it is easier to cure the Child, when in the Womb than afterwards; because it cannot take Medicines inwardly, which would be of the greatest Efficacy; nor can any thing be safely done by way of Unction, to a Child so young. It is true, every thing which is mixed with, and is specifically heavier than the Blood, must by the known Laws of Nature provoke the *Menses*. But if the Woman be in skilful Hands, she's safe enough under a Course of Mercurials, either inwardly, or outwardly applied. I was surprized when the Child I have just spoken of was born, and that I observed the Placenta (tho' of a soft Construcure, and consequently the more susceptible of impression) firm and florid.

Fabricius Hildanus makes mention of a pregnant Woman, which he cured of the Pox when she had a Child sucking upon her Breast, that was very ill of the Distemper, and boasts that he cured three under one Application.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Abortion, or Miscarriage, and its Causes.

I Hope I need not enter into the needless Distinctions (made by most Authors of note) with relation to Abortion: As that in the first Week, if the Semen come away, it is term'd an *Effluxion*; and from the End of the first, to the End of the second Month, it is called *Expulsion*. But when the *Fœtus* is formed, and may truly be said to have Life, then 'tis called an *Abortion*, or Miscarriage; yet after the seventh Month, Authors do not agree what to call it, if the Child is born before the limited Time.

I say, an Abortion is an imperfect, and unnatural issuing of the Child forth of the Womb, before the proper Term appointed, which is the Reason why Children are often Stillborn, (as 'tis called) or die a little while after the Birth.

We may say in General, that all acute Distempers, which befal Women with Child, occasion Miscarriages; for by such the *Fœtus* very often is destroyed, and if so, (excepting in some extraordinary Cases) it cannot remain long in the Womb. *Hippocrates* in his thirteenth *Aphorism* of his 5th Book says, *Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripi, lethale*; nay, even intermitting Fevers will sometimes occasion Abortion. The particular Causes of it are, all those Accidents taken Notice of in the

precedent Chapters, *viz.* ſtrong and frequent Vomitings, Pain in the Reins, Bilious Cholics, Griping of the Guts, Strangury, or Suppreſſion of Urine from whatſoever Cauſe, as violent and laborious Coughs, Fluxes of the Belly, and all violent Agitations of the Matrix are dangerous. *Hippocrates* tells us, in his 27th Aphoriſm of his 5th Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti ſi Teneſmus ſupervenerit, facit abortum*; If a Woman with Child have a *Teneſmus*, (or frequent Deſire of going to Stool) it will cauſe Abortion. Great and ſudden Noiſe will likewiſe do it. But above all, the breaking looſe of the *Placenta* from the bottom of the Womb is the moſt to be feared. Frequent *Coition*, towards the latter End of the Woman's Time, may likewiſe occaſion Miſcarriage. It would be endleſs to enumerate all the Accidents which bring about untimely Births.

If a Woman miſcarries, and that ſhe hath not ſuffer'd by any of theſe Accidents, *Hippocrates* aſſures us, in the 45th Aphoriſm of his 5th Book, *Quæ vero mediocriter corpulentæ abortum faciunt ſecundo Menſe aut tertio, ſine occaſione manifeſta, ijs acetabula uteri muco plena ſunt, ſed abrumpuntur*, Women who are well made, (or not very fat) if they miſcarry in the ſecond or third Month, without manifeſt Cauſe, it is becauſe the *Cotyledones*, or Glands of the Chorion, are full of ſlimy Matter, and therefore it cannot contain the Fœtus. Women who are ſubject to the Whites (as ſome are in Abundance) before they are pregnant, often ſuffer, becauſe the Womb of ſuch is ſo continually

tinually moiſten'd, that it is with Difficulty the *Placenta* adheres to the Fund of the *Uterus*. The ſame happens to thoſe who are of a Plethoric and ſanguine Habit; for in the firſt Month, the *Fœtus* being only in Embryo cannot receive the ſuperabundant Blood of the Mother, ſo that the *Placenta* is often puſhed off from its Hold, and a Flooding enſues.

The ſafeſt Way, therefore, to ſuch Women, is to take eight or ten Ounces of Blood from the Arm, once a Month, for the three firſt Months, and by that Time the *Fœtus* may, perhaps, be able to deal with what Blood is ſent to it by the Umbilical Veſſels; and, in my Opinion, ſuch Women ſhould be let Blood about the Full or Change of the Moon; I mean, about the uſual Time of their having their Menſes; *for all Women, in Health, have, or at leaſt ought to have their Purgations at the Full or Change of the Moon, or within two or three Days of it*, and therefore, at that Time, the Current of the Blood flows ſwifter, and ſtrikes with a greater *Momentum* againſt any Obſtacles it meets with: And that the Uterine Veſſels approach neareſt to a right Angle, being almoſt parallel to the Horizon, I dare ſay has been ſufficiently proved by Anatomical Obſervation. I ſay therefore, that there is moſt Danger of a Miſcarriage in the firſt three Months, by reaſon, in plethoric Women, the Current of the Blood (at ſuch Times) may drive off the *Placenta* from the Bottom of the Womb: So that, as I ſaid before, the ſafeſt Method is to take

Blood

Blood from the Arm once a Month, 'till the Child become of sufficient Strength to receive all that should have been sent off that Way before Pregnancy.

If the Passions of the Body are capable of producing so great Disorders, those of the Mind are no less dangerous to pregnant Women; for by them the Blood and Spirits are hurried into violent Agitations; so that sudden Fear, or bad News, are capable to bring on a Miscarriage. The like is caused by any other Passions of the Soul, according as they are more or less violent; but not so soon as from a Fright, *which I take to be the most dangerous of them all.*

Note.

Monstrous large Children, and those in an ill Posture, (which occasions them to stir much) seek to make their Exit from the Womb before the Time of *Gestation* is perfected.

I shall not enter into an Account of the Methods, or rather Tricks, practised by some vile Women, in order to bring on *Miscarriages*, for fear of being guilty of telling such something that would do it; yet they sometimes meet with their Desert; for by their dangerous Experiments, they frequently lose their Lives. *Hippocrates*, in his first Book of Womens Diseases, tells us, *Corruptiones graviores sunt quam partus*, Miscarriages are more dangerous than natural Labours.

If after any one or more of the Accidents just mentioned, we perceive the Woman complain of great Pain in her Belly and Reins; and that there come away any coagulated

agulated Blood; or that the Waters are discharged copiously; these are certain Signs of an approaching *Abortion*, which cannot, by any Remedy whatsoever, be prevented: And if the Woman feel a great Weight move from one Side of her Belly to the other, as she turns herself in Bed, and that the Humours, or Waters discharged, are of a bad Colour and Smell, it is a Sign the Child is dead.

I think Doctor *Chamberlain* has omitted a very material Remark made by the Gentleman whose Book (he tells the World) he has translated, *viz.* that one ought, above all Things (as much as possible) to hinder Abortion, when a Woman with Child is in a continual Fever by having a due Regard to the Medicines which prevent Miscarriages, and whether convenient to prescribe such: For most Women, to whom Abortion happens (whilst they have a continual Fever) die in a small Time afterwards; and more particularly those who have a Fever, accompanied with a Defluxion of Rheum upon the Breast. I have observed, that if Abortion happens to a Woman in a continual Fever, there is little Hopes of Life; for though it seems most obvious and plain to common Sense, that the Child-bed Purgations will cool the Blood's *Effervescence*, yet it mostly falls out, that there is a Suppression of the *Lochia*, and by that Means the Fever is heighten'd; nor is there, in my Opinion, (whatever some, though without sound reasoning, pretend) any Medicines which would promote such Discharge, without encreasing the Blood's

Æstus.

Æstus. The divine old Man tells us, *Si Mulier gestans, Morbum habuerit non cognatum in Puerperij Purgatione perit*, If a Distemper happens to a Woman with Child, which has no relation to the Condition that she is in, she will die in the Time of her Childbed Purgations. I shall, in the Sequel of this Work, mention a great many poor Creatures who verified this Truth. I must not omit, under this Head, the Opinion of *Ettmuller*, who says, That sometimes a Flux of the Waters from the Womb, several Weeks or Months too soon, is dangerous; for it is to be feared, the *Fœtus* will die; but this may, nevertheless, be without Damage. And to prevent Miscarriage, he advises Tincture of Coral, Syrup of Quinces, Powder of the inner Skin of a Fowl's Gizzard dry'd, and several other trifling Things, which do not strike at the Cause, altho' they may amuse the Patient. But what this Gentleman infers afterwards is not unreasonable, *viz.*

Note. Miscarriages, in a serous Cachexy, are best prevented by drinking of the Decoction of *Lignum Guaiacum*. And he likewise says, That Vomiting, in Women with Child, if it happen about the Middle of bearing, is restrained rather by Bleeding than other Remedies; That it is very dangerous in the last Months, and then mild, laxative, and proper Stomachics are to be given, and the *Emp. Stomach. Mag.* applied externally.

Sir *David Hamilton* says, That Vomiting in Women with Child which occasions Thirst, and makes the Tongue dry, is best cured by a gentle Purge, as *Pil. Tart. Quercetan.*

℥ss,

3ſs, or 3ij, and that Oil of ſweet Almonds ought to be often taken.

CHAP. XIV.

How a Woman ought to behave herſelf, when ſhe is at her Time.

A Woman with Child, who has happily been preſerved from the Diſorders I have already treated of, has nothing farther to do, than to keep herſelf as quiet and as free from Exerciſe as poſſible; for though, as I ſaid before, a great many famous (though very unskilful) Midwives order Women, when in their laſt Month of Pregnancy, to uſe more Exerciſe than common, as Riding upon a trotting Horſe, or a Coach in a rough Road; I ſay, ſuch Things are exceeding dangerous; and though a Woman may get her Labour (after uſing ſuch out-of-the-way Directions) very eaſily over, yet the Practice is not ſupported by Reaſon: Nor is *Ariſtotle*'s Authority any Support to the Cauſe, who tells us, in his *ſixth Chapter of his 4th Book of the Generation of Animals*, That thoſe Women who are accuſtomed to work hard, are better in Health when with Child, than ſuch as lead ſedentary Lives; for this ought to be underſtood with relation to the firſt Months of Pregnancy, and ſuch Exerciſe or Labour as is moderate and ſuitable to the preſent Condition of the Woman.

By theſe laborious Exerciſes, ſuch as Riding a trotting Horſe, or in a jolting Coach, &c. ſeveral dangerous Symptoms may be brought

brought on; for by the violent Agitation of the Body the *Placenta* may be looſen'd from the Womb, and conſequently the Woman and Child are in imminent Danger. The *Fœtus* very often is by ſuch Means ſhaked into a Poſture contrary to what Nature deſign'd; and ſometimes I have known the Womb of a Woman turned ſideways, and ſettled too much into the *Hypogaſtrium*, or lower Belly, by riding upon a trotting Horſe near her Time. The Reaſon I had for believing it was the riding which occaſion'd it, is, that I deliver'd her of three Children, two of which came rightly poſited, and the Body of the Womb at a proper Diſtance from the lower part of the Bones of the *Pelvis*; but this Child I was conſtrain'd to bring away by the Feet, and with great Difficulty ſaved its Life; for the Navel-String came down firſt, and the Belly was next to my Touch, with the Heels and Head towards the Fund or Bottom of the Womb, which is not one of the eaſieſt of the croſs Poſtures, neither to the Woman, nor the Operator.

Women advanced in Years bear Children with more Pain than thoſe of a moderate Age; for in ſuch the Bones are ſtubborn, eſpecially thoſe of the *Coxæ*, before deſcribed; and the internal Orifice, or Neck of the Womb, is callous, and almoſt horny, not admitting the Child's Exit, without exceeding painful Throws.

It is obſervable, that either very young, or very aged Women (in Childbearing) have moſt Occaſion for Help: There are others make nothing of bearing a Child; ſo that

if

Women want any Assistance (except for Decency) it is required from a Man well skill'd in Midwifery, &c.

If any Thing can be said to be proper and useful in order to procure an easy Labour, I think some softning unctuous Application, such as *Oil of sweet Almonds* applied warm with a Bunch of Feathers to the Privities and *Vagina*, for some small Time before the Pains come on, bids fairest for Preference. It is true, Nature is so provident, as at this Time to separate a lubricating softning Liquor, which distils into the *Vagina*, to facilitate the Expulsion of the *Fœtus:* Yet, that Nature may be assisted in her Operations, appears too evidently through every Branch of our Practice for any one to doubt of it; and I esteem those who practise Physick without a thorough Knowledge of *Mathematical* Principles and *Mechanical* Powers, to be talking, not thinking Physicians: The Reason the first generally have the Laugh on their side is, because there are in the World more People guided by Sound than Sense. To procure an easy Labour.

I shall now beg Leave to draw to a Conclusion of my first Book, wherein I have treated upon those Diseases which are most common to Women with Child, and therefore proceed to give an Account (founded upon long Practice and Experience) of Labours, natural and unnatural; and the Methods which ought to be used in both, without the Help of Instruments, except in one or two particular Cases.

BOOK

BOOK II.

CHAP. I.

Of Labours, natural and unnatural; with an Account of the Means to be used in both.

BY a natural Delivery we understand either an Emission, or Extraction of the Child (when the Woman is at her full Time) out of the Womb. This Definition may comprehend as well the natural Labour, which is accomplished by Emission, when the *Fœtus* comes in a commodious Posture, and that the Womb sends it forth without requiring much Assistance; as well as that Delivery which is against Nature, and which requires the Assistance of a Surgeon, or experienced Midwife.

I have, in my first Book, explained and made some Distinction between an *Effluxion* or Slip, which is when a Woman parts with what she had conceived in the first eight Days, before the Seed becomes form'd into the Shape of a Child, or, properly speaking, whilst the *Fœtus* is in Embryo; and from this Time, to the End of the third Month, a Woman often parts with false Conceptions, which, if retained longer in the Womb, turn to *Moles*, and may therefore be properly termed an Expulsion: And if the *Fœtus* be quite formed, tho' only in Miniature, and expelled before the seventh Month, this, I say, is called an *Abortion*, which

which is the Cauſe why the Child either comes away dead, or dies ſoon after: But when the Child iſſues forth after the End of the ſeventh Month, it may then be properly ſtiled *Labour*, or Delivery; tho', as I have before remark'd, if a Child happen to be born between the ſeventh and eighth Month, it ſeldom lives, and if perchance it do, it will be a *Valetudinarian*, and of a diſtemper'd Habit of Body: All which I could eaſily explain from a true *Philoſophy*, but that it would neither be of Service nor Entertainment to thoſe for whoſe Uſe I publiſh this Book.

In a natural Labour four Things are requiſite, *viz.* Firſt, that the Woman be at her full Time; Secondly, that it be ſpeedy, and without any conſiderable Accident; Thirdly, that the Child be living; and Fourthly, that it preſent itſelf in a proper Poſture; for if any of theſe be wanting, the Labour or Delivery is unnatural. Four Things neceſſary.

As to the due Time of a Woman's going with Child, it is agreed by moſt Authors that nine Months, or forty Weeks, is the moſt common Time: And I am of Opinion, if a Woman exceed that Term, ſhe miſtakes in her Reckoning; not but ſhe may, indeed, if ſhe is a full Aged Woman, go with Child nine Months and odd Days; but I verily believe, not a Fortnight. There are few Women know truly how to count from their Conception; the moſt Part generally reckon from the Time they miſſed their *Menſes*: But this is an erroneous Way; for a Woman is with Child at leaſt ten Days or a Fortnight Note.

Fortnight before; otherwise the *Menses* would flow at the periodical Time, though perhaps not in so great Quantity as usual, but (as the Women term it) just a Shew. In fine, I am fully perswaded, no Woman goes with Child (of a living Child) either ten or eleven Months: Notwithstanding, I am informed, that our Laws are so indulgent as to suffer a Child to inherit, which shall be born within eleven Months after the Father's Decease; because at the nine Months End, it has acquired Strength enough to resist all outward Injuries from the cold Air, *&c.* There are so many Circumstances required for Women to reckon truly (especially such as have their *Menses* for one, two, or even to the sixth Month of their Pregnancy) that it would fill several Pages to enumerate them; therefore, as I just now said, it is best to keep Count from ten Days, or a Fortnight before a Woman has missed her Terms: If they are totally suppressed, then perhaps she may reckon from three Weeks before: If she has more than what we call *a Shew*, and yet not the usual Quantity, then a Fortnight; but if she has near the usual Quantity, 'tis a Sign she has conceived only a few Days before.

The most proper Time for Coition.

The most proper Time for a Woman to use *Coition* (in order to have a lively Child, and shun the Danger of a false Conception) is to begin about a Week after she has had her *Menses*, and from thence 'till within a Week of their Return: But at all other Times there is a great deal of Reason against such Practices; and I hope, in the Sequel, to give such Directions and salutary Advice, that many

many a barren Woman will become fruitful: For it is not a Woman's being in good Health, and having her Purgations regularly, that makes her bear Children; no, she may have all the Requisites which may seem necessary, and yet the Womb may be too moist, or of too cold a Nature and Disposition, to retain the Man's Seed, though it may be of a proper Consistence, and enough prolific. Indeed there may be Faults on both Sides, as being of too near a Temperament, or Constitution; but this may be remedied by encreasing or diminishing the Blood's Velocity. I really believe at least twenty Women have (in my Time of Practice) applied to me for something to make them conceive, and I do declare, upon the Faith of a Christian, I prescribed them Medicines which had the wish'd for Success, notwithstanding several of them had been Childless ten or twelve Years after Marriage, and some of them fifteen; and I only remember two in which it failed, which, perhaps, might be a Fault in the Husband; for one of them was exceeding corpulent, weighing at least twenty Stone, and she none of the leanest of Women. It is impossible to set down the various Management different Cases may require; but for a general Medicine, I advise the Woman to take of the Pills sold in the Apothecaries Shops, under the Title of, *Pilulæ Benedictæ*; though she has or has not her Courses, I don't mind it; for those Pills purge and cleanse the Womb from all the Filth and Slime which is there lodged, and prepare it for a proper Reception of the Seed. Four of them should be taken

The prolific Pills.

taken every Night at Bed-Time, for at leaſt a Month, beginning when the Menſes are juſt over; or if the Woman be of a *Cachectic Habit*, and often want her Purgations, ſhe

Note. may begin with them at any Time, *but of all things ſhe muſt ſhun her Husbands Embraces, for the Time ſhe uſes theſe Pills*, and a Fortnight afterwards. And (as I ſaid before) the beſt Time to uſe *Coition*, is about three Days or a Week after a Woman hath had her Menſes.

The Prolific PILLS, which I call,
Pilulæ Benedictæ.

Take of the very fineſt Aloes, half an Ounce; Senna, two Drachms; Aſa Fœtid. Galbanum, Myrrh, each one Drachm; true Vitriol of Mars, ſix Drachms; Saffron, Mace, each half a Drachm; true Salt of Amber, two Scruples; Syrup of Mugwort, a ſufficient Quantity; to beat it up into a Maſs.

Of every half Ounce ſhould be formed 40 Pills, four of which may be taken every Night, at Bed-time, for three Weeks, or a Month.

The Operation of them is a little purgative the Day after taking. There is not any Regimen neceſſary, only the Woman ſhould refrain ſalted or high ſeaſon'd Meats, Milk, and Cheeſe, while ſhe takes the Pills, and, above all, ſhe muſt ſhun the Embraces of her Husband for two Months.

Theſe Pills are properly Women's Phyſick, for they moſtly bear them well enough, notwithſtanding they operate by Stool, by reaſon they

hey repel Vapours and Hyſteric Fits. In fine, Theſe Pills exalt and brisk up the vapid, izy, and heavy Blood; attenuate and purge ff the muddy ſlimy Humours; open and ſtinulate the Veſſels and Fibres of the *Uterus*, r Womb, when daub'd up with Slime, and nfitted for their proper Functions; and by uch Means bring the whole human Frame nto proper Order for *Conception*.

I hope I need not tell the Husbands hat they ſhould not in the mean Time nake uſe of other Women, nor uſe any Method to loſe their Seed; for the oftner a Man uſes Coition, common Senſe ſhould tell him, he's not ſo able to get a Child, by reaſon his Seed is crude and indigeſted; herefore, I ſay, the harder ſuch Barren Women and their Husbands ſtrive for *Procreation*, the farther will they be behind, without proper Advice and Directions: 'Tis a Folly to ſay there is but one way to get Children, when there are a great many Things by Experience have procured Conception, even after ten or twelve Years fruitleſs Labour.

The Child ought to preſent itſelf, with the Head firſt, in a ſtraight Line, with its Face towards the Mother's Back, the Arms ſtretched along its Sides, and the Thighs, *&c.* not crooked, but in a Line with the Reſt of its Body.

This Poſture is wiſely contrived by Nature; for the Head being moſt firm, and likewiſe of a convenient Bigneſs, is fitteſt to dilate and ſtretch the Part, in its Exit; ſo that all the Body may the more eaſily follow

low; had the Feet come first, it is true, the Body might with little Trouble, be extracted to the Arm-Pits, and then indeed we meet with some Difficulty, to fetch the Arms to couch, either one or both, along the Child's Sides. After this is performed, the poor Creature often sticks for a considerable Time, by the Chin, amongst the Bones of the *Pubis* and *Coxæ*; therefore what most Authors have writ, *viz.* that when the Child presents it self in any unnatural Posture, you are slap dash to seek for the Feet, and whip him out in an Instant: 'Tis true, we are in some few Cases obliged to bring the Infant away by the Feet, I say in some few, because I shall in the following Sheets make it plainly appear that those Figures, or Postures of Infants, which approach nearest to natural, are least Difficult; and notwithstanding all the plausible Arguments made use of, by *Henry a Daventer*, to warrant the Practice of delivering Women of Children by the Feet; I do aver it, that I have practised the Art of Midwifery above eighteen Years, and during that Time, I have delivered near one Hundred Women, of Infants, in all kinds of Postures, and I always found it safest, to turn the Child to a natural One, and then wait with Patience; for the Rest is a work of Time, and no precipitate Methods should be used, for fear of bruising the Mother, as well as murd'ring the innocent Babe. Really one would hope that what I offer, might not want many Words to confirm the Practice of turning the Child, with its Head (from a cross Position)

towards

towards the Birth, rather than the Feet, for this Reaſon, becauſe the nearer we come to what Nature deſigns, it is certainly the moſt beneficial; for in the Main, we are only to aſſiſt Nature. I have been called many Times to deliver Women of Children in croſs Poſtures, and when I examined them, I cannot ſay I ever failed (where I attempted) turning the Child's Head, in a direct Line with the Body, to the Birth, and then left them to the Care of Nature, and the Midwives, altho' twenty Miles off; giving a ſtrict Caution at the ſame Time, not to haſten Labour by rude or forward handling the Woman; and I have gone to, and returned from a Woman (after I have thus put to rights the Child) often three Times, at Twenty-four Hours diſtance, yet ſhe has bore a living Child, which if I had been too haſty to bring away, I muſt unavoidably have hazarded the Life of the Child, as well as given more Pain to the Mother.

I very well remember, once where I was with a Woman that had a croſs Birth, it was the firſt Child, and ſhe not above ſixteen Years of Age, I turn'd it, and left it (as I ſaid before) to Nature and the Conduct of the Midwife, ſtrictly charging her not to be haſty, but wait with Patience till the Parts became ſtretched by proper and true Labour-Pains; after which I left her, and rode Home, about three Miles, telling the Company, I ſhou'd return the Morning following; which I did, and found the Woman in the ſame Condition I left her, only ſhe had got another Midwife, to aſſiſt the

firſt. I begg'd of the Woman, &c. to have ſome Patience, for that the Child in all Appearance was alive, tho' the Mother did not feel it move. I then went Home again, with a Promiſe to return the next Morning, which I did, and found a third Midwife, but ſtill the Woman in the ſame Manner as I firſt left her. During all this Time ſhe was pretty eaſy from Pains, (eſpecially if the Midwives kept their Hands off.) I told the Company there was not the leaſt Danger, but that the Woman would be happily delivered, and perhaps of a living Child, if they wou'd have Patience; and that if ſhe were ten Days in the Way ſhe was then, there was no Danger of her Life, which there wou'd be both to her, and (more particularly) the Child, if I deliver'd her immediately, which no Doubt I cou'd, but wou'd not by any Means be perſwaded to perform. Then the three Midwives ſet up againſt me, averring that the Child was dead, and had been ſo Forty-eight Hours, or upwards; and that therefore they inſiſted I muſt do my Duty in delivering her, otherwiſe ſhe wou'd certainly periſh. I anſwered, if the Child was dead they muſt have kill'd it, for that it had not any hard Uſage from me: Yet finding no Advice nor Perſwaſions would prevail, I perfectly forced my ſelf from them, and the Reſt of the Aſſiſtants; ſaying, the Child, I really believed, was alive, and would be born ſoon, if they would have a little Patience; which Judgment proved true, for the Girl is ſtill living, though it is now ſeven Years ago.

Now

Now, perhaps, in this Case a great many Men would have performed the Operation of delivering the Woman, and indeed, tho' it had been of a dead Child, he might be called a very clever Fellow; but I need say no farther, it being plain, that (when the Child is rightly situate) Nature's Time is the safest, and most convenient for a Woman's Delivery. And they are of a sordid and mean Spirit, who transgress the Rules of Practice by Delivering Women in a forcible Manner; truly, that they may say they have brought a Child into the World. And really, I cannot say but the Generality of Mankind are so far of the Family of the Wrongheads, that they would sooner agree to pay him a handsome Fee, who had forcibly and in a Butcherly Manner delivered their Wives of dead, and perhaps maimed Children; rather than a Person who turns the poor helpless Creature, from its uneasy and cross Posture, to an easy and right one; and leaves the Rest (as I said) to Nature, and the Midwife's Skill. This last, indeed, seems in the Opinion of the Vulgar to have been doing nothing, when in fact he has discharged his Duty, and may rest with a quiet Conscience, altho' he dare not satisfy the Curiosity of the By-Standers, by shewing them how dextrous and nimble he is at pulling a Child from a Woman, either whole or by piece-meal, with Dilaters, Crotchets, Hooks, or any of the most horrible Train of Instruments contrived for the Purpose.

Hippocrates is of Opinion, that a Child born at ſeven Months is more likely to live than one born at eight; but the Contrary appears too plain, ſo that I ſhall not take the Trouble to confute this divine old Gentleman. *Ambroſe Parry* was a good Surgeon of his Time, but fooliſhly imagined, that the Bones of the *Pubis* and *Ilium* parted aſunder in Time of Labour. Indeed in Women who are full aged, the four Bones of the *Coxis* do not yield ſo eaſily, as in thoſe who are younger: The Neck of the Womb is likewiſe grown callous and horny in old Maids, and conſequently ſuch bear Children with more Difficulty. *John Riolanus*, an eminent Phyſician of *Amiens*, was of the ſame Opinion with *Parry*, and ſays, he has ſeen thoſe Bones ſeparated in Women (who were diſſected ſoon after they died in Labour) above thirty Times, and avers that they were diſtant one from another, inſomuch that one might thruſt one's little Finger between their Cartilages: Yet, I muſt own, I never obſerved any ſuch Thing, and I have ſeen at leaſt twenty Women (who died whilſt I was in the *Hoſtel de Dieu* at *Paris*) out of the vaſt Number who lie-in there yearly, diſſected, and I have narrowly inſpected this Part of their Bodies, but never found the *Os Pubis*, or *Ilium* and *Sacrum* ſeparated: Therefore, the Truth is, theſe Authors, as well as ſeveral more of the Antients, could not account for ſo large a Subſtance as the *Fœtus* paſſing thro' ſo narrow and ſtrait a Road as the Bones of the Pelvis, without flying off

off to this way of Reasoning; like the *occult Philosophers*, who when they could not form clear Ideas of Things which they undertook to explain, these occult Qualities served to cover their Ignorance. The GREAT CREATOR of the World has wisely formed Women much larger about the Haunches than Men, and likewise contrived the Bones of the *Cranium* of a *Fœtus* in such an admirable and wonderful Order, (for the Ease of Women in Labour) that we need not have Recourse to any dark Manner of explaining how a Child passes thro' such a narrow Channel safely, when conducted by a skilful Pilot.

CHAP. II.

Of the Signs which precede, and also of those which accompany, as well natural, as unnatural Delivery.

WE must expect, that Women with Child of their first are not so expert at the Trade, as those who have borne Children; therefore, when they feel any extraordinary Pain in the Belly they immediately send for a Midwife, thinking it must be Labour-Pains, and that the old Woman has it in her Power to give them Ease in an Instant. But the Midwife must be well informed of the Reason of such Pains, least she proceed to procure Labour when there is not a Disposition to it; for if by rude handling the Parts, or breaking the Membranes which contain the *Fœtus* and

Waters, Labour is brought on, both the Woman and the Infant are in Danger, but more especially the latter; which by such Mismanagement falls down upon the lower Part of the Bones of the *Pelvis*, (before the Passage is sufficiently dilated by true Labour-Pains) and by continuing there (oftentimes) a great many Hours, and not having the Waters to facilitate the Birth, it is suffocated in its Exit from the Womb.

False Pains.

False Pains are mostly occasioned from *Flatus's*, or Wind pent up in the Bowels, which causes twinging and griping of the Guts; but not forcing or bearing down towards the Neck of the Womb, as those which precede or accompany Labour. Wind pent up in the Bowels is sometimes dissipated by the Application of warm Cloaths to the Belly, and a Clyster prepared as fol-

A Clyster.

lows: *Take Pelitory of the Wall, and Agrimony, each one handful; Camomile Flowers, and Century Tops, each half a handful; Juniper-Berries bruised, one Ounce; boil these in a Quart of Water to three Quarters of a Pint; then strain, and add to the Liquor, of Electuary Cariocostinum, two Drachms; Oil of Lillies, one Ounce; and Salt, called Prunella, one Drachm:* Put the Liquor into a Bladder for the Purpose, and let it be given, (as all Clysters ought) the Woman kneeling, with her Knees drawn towards her Face, and leaning her Head very low, that it may pass further up into the Body, and have a better Effect.

After the Clyster is come away, a gentle *Anodyne Draught* ought to be administred; for

for Example, the following is proper: *Take Treacle and Peony Waters, each two Drachms; Mint and Rue Waters, each half an Ounce; Extract of Opium, one Grain; or for want of it, thirty Drops of Liquid Laudanum;* if you get the Extract, care muſt be taken that it be diſſolved well with the Mixture, by putting it upon the End of a Marble Peſtle, and rubbing it a good While in a little of the Draught; *to theſe add a little Syrup of Poppies;* and after 'tis ſhaked up, let the Woman take it immediately, all at once, out of a Glaſs or ſmall Cup, and cover her pretty well with Cloaths for at leaſt ten or twelve Hours; if ſhe's thirſty, let her drink ſmall Poſſet Drink, or a little White Wine and Water wherein a Loaf-Bread-Toaſt has been put. This method, I ſay, will give Eaſe to vagous and wandring Pains bred from Wind *&c.*

True Pains are thoſe preceding *natural Labour*, and they are theſe, *viz.* The Belly, or rather the Burden, which before lay high falls lower, and embarraſſes the Woman in her walking; ſlimy Humours diſtiling from the Womb, which are appointed by Nature to moiſten the Paſſage, and a ſmall Swelling of the Lips of the Privities, are alſo Marks of an approaching Labour. True Pains

The Signs of preſent Labour, or that a Woman is really in Labour, are great Pains about the Loins, which are anſwered by others at the Bottom of the Belly, and which together occaſion laborious and re-

iterated Throws. The Face is sometimes red from the Blood's being heated, and also from the straining as it were to Stool: the Privy Parts are much swelled, by the Pressure of the Child's Head, towards the Birth; and they are likewise often troubled with Vomiting; this last is by some accounted a Sign of a happy Delivery, but I neither see much good nor harm in it; for the Vomiting proceeds only from a Sympathy of the Stomach and Womb, occasioned by the Ramifications of the Nerves of the sixth Pair of the Brain, which are distributed to both, and communicate their Grievances to each other. A trembling of the whole Body, but especially of the Legs and Thighs, are also taken Notice of as Signs of Labour. But when Humours which flow from the Womb are discoloured with Blood, I then am pretty sure the Child is not far off: This last is what the Midwives call *Shews*, and if one then put up the Finger to the internal Orifice it will be found dilated; and at its Opening the Membranes of the the Infant, which contain the Waters, present themselves. When the Woman hath pretty strong Pains these Membranes will resist the Finger, and grow softer on the Abatement of them; when the Waters are gathered, (as 'tis commonly called) or advanced pretty much before the Child's Head, the Membranes seem to the Touch resembling an Abortive Egg which has not any Shell. After this, the Membranes are broken by the strong Impulsion of the Waters, (drove on by the redoubled and continual

Shews.

nual Pains) which ceaſe not to flow away; at which Time the Head of the Child is felt naked, and preſſing its Exit at the inward Orifice of the Womb. Therefore, I ſay, at whatſoever time all or moſt of theſe Symptoms happen to a Woman with Child, (that is) whether ſhe be at her full Time or no, one may be ſatisfied ſhe'll ſoon be delivered. I muſt now ſay, what I ſhall often inculcate thro' the whole of this Work, *that great Care ought to be had not to haſten Labour, before the Neceſſity of it be known from the aforeſaid Signs.* Note.

It is uncharitable to believe, tho' I have good Reaſon to think it true, that many Midwives thro' fear of loſing a good Patient of this kind forward Labour, to the great Danger of both Mother and Child: And rather then be abroad with a poor, when one of their rich Women want them, they moſt ſhamefully run the Hazard of Murder (in the Plural Number) by forcing the Infant at all Events thro' (at beſt) but a dangerous Paſſage.

Labour contrary to Nature, is when the Child preſents itſelf in an ill Figure, or Situation; under which Head we may reckon all Poſtures, beſides the natural One before deſcribed: As alſo when the Waters flow away a long Time before the Child is born, by reaſon theſe are abſolutely neceſſary to moiſten and make ſlippery the Paſſage. When the After-Burden comes firſt, it is always dangerous to both Woman and Child; to the firſt, by reaſon ſhe will continue to flood till ſuch Time as the Womb can contract itſelf, and Unnatural Labour. After-Burden.

close the Mouths of the Vessels, which before were continued to the *Placenta*, &c. and to the latter, because it is robbed of the constant Supply of Blood, which it received when the *Placenta* was adherent; and it is also likely to be suffocated with the large Quantity of Blood, which must at such Times of necessity be discharged into the Capacity of the Womb: But the Difficulty most frequent and ordinary proceeds from the wrong Posture of the Child.

I shall pass over the needless Description of the Membranes of the Infant, *viz.* The *Chorion*, *Amnion*, and *Allantoides*; nor shall I dispute whether there be any Allantois or Urachus in a human *Fœtus*; seeing such Enquiries are not profitable to a Midwife.

Therefore I shall content myself with giving an Account of the *Placenta*, and then proceed to the several natural Situations of a Child in the Womb, according to the different Times of Pregnancy.

CHAP. III.

Of the Placenta and umbilical Vessels.

The Placenta.

THE Placenta, or *Hepar Uterinus*, so called from its resembling a Cake or Liver, is a Mass of spungy Flesh, form'd from the menstruous Blood of the Mother which flows into the Womb, and from whence proceeds this *Parenchymatous* Mass. The Shape of it is flat and round, about the Bigness of a Plate or Trencher. It is thickest towards its Middle, and thin

in

in its Circumference; it grows upon the outside of the *Chorion*, and (by the interlacing of an infinite Number of Vessels) it is joined to the Bottom of the Womb, as I have before observed.

I cannot, in this Place, omit taking Notice of one of Doctor *Chamberlain*'s Remarks on *Mauriceau*'s *Midwifery*, who says, there is no *Placenta* 'till the *Fœtus* be almost form'd. If so, I would fain know how he would account for the Accretion of the *Embryo* and *Fœtus*; for the impregnated Ovum is supposed to fall from the *Ovarium* along the *Tubæ Fallopianæ* into the Womb, and may indeed swell with the Moisture, *&c.* which it meets there; but I cannot conceive how any or all the Parts of a Child should be form'd without a constant Circulation between the Mother and it: And I know by Experience, that the *Placenta* is form'd immediately, as the Membranes are which envelop the *Fœtus*, and this is in one Month after Conception. Note.

I say, the *Placenta* is covered with the *Chorion* and *Amnion*, on the Side next the Infant; and on the other Side it is joined and fastened to the Bottom of the Womb: It is strongest fasten'd to the Womb round its Circumference by Means of the *Chorion*, which cleaves so close, that it can scarcely be separated without Laceration of its Substance.

Sometimes Twins have distinct After-Twins. Burdens; but mostly they have only one common to both, which has a kind of Membranous Division in its Middle.

From-

The Navel-String.

From the Midst of this fleshy Mass, or After-Burden, arises the Navel-String composed of (for the most Part) two Arteries and one Vein; although Authors dispute concerning the precise Number; nor is it very material to the present Purpose, whether there be two Arteries and as many Veins, or just the same I have mentioned: It is enough to know that the Blood is brought by the Mother's Arteries to the *Placenta*, and thence passes into the *Umbilical Vein*, and so to the Child's *Liver*, from whence it is carried by the ascending *Cava* into the right Ventricle of the Heart, which, in its *Systole*, throws the Blood through the *Foramen Ovale* (or oval Hole in the *Septum Medium)* into the left Ventricle; and when the left Ventricle contracts, the Blood forces the Valve of the *Foramen Ovale* close, and is driven into the *Iliac* and *Umbilical Arteries* to the *Placenta*, where it is supposed to be again elaborated, and run the same Course anew.

Blood's Circulation in a *Fœtus*.

You may observe from hence, that the Blood does not, in a *Fœtus*, circulate from the right Ventricle into the *Lungs*, and so into the left, as it does when the Child has once breathed, which wonderful *Mechanism* is absolutely necessary whilst it remains in the Womb. *Claudius Gallenus* a celebrated Physician of *Pergamus* in *Asia*, who was Author of two Hundred Volumes, and forced to leave *Rome* on an Accusation of healing by Magick because he cured sore Eyes by Bleeding, and the Falling Sickness by hanging a Peony Root round the Neck of his Patients;

Patients: I ſay, this ſo celebrated a Phyſician of his Time was wholly ignorant of the Circulation of the Blood, as well as *Hippocrates* who is ſtiled the *Prince of Phyſicians* and was afterwards dubbed a God, on account of his foretelling a Plague which was coming out of *Illyria*. Nor were the Moderns acquainted with the Blood's Circuit in a *Fœtus*, 'till the *Foramen Ovale* was diſcovered by Monſieur *Mery* my very good Friend, Chief Surgeon of the *Hotel de Dieu* at *Paris*.

From what has been ſaid, it may eaſily be accounted for, why the Lungs of a Child (which never breathed) will ſink in Water, *viz.* becauſe they are then of the ſame ſpecifick Gravity with the reſt of the Fleſhy Parts; but after the Child inſpires they become ſpecifically lighter than Water.

The two Arteries and Vein, compoſing the String, are covered with a pretty ſtrong Membrane proceeding from the *Chorion*, and theſe Veſſels are kept ſeparate by the Duplicatures of the Production of the *Chorion* and *Amnion*. The Length of the Navel-String is moſt commonly two Foot and a half, tho' ſometimes longer; and it is neceſſary it ſhould be of a conſiderable Length, that the *Fœtus* may the better move and turn itſelf without plucking the Burden from the Bottom of the Womb.

There are many Nodes, or Inequalities, in theſe Veſſels occaſioned from their Dilatation; from whence they become varicoſe, and form theſe Eminences.

There

There are a great many superstitious Things said by Midwives with relation to these Knots; but their Way of reasoning will not bear a Repetition.

Some will have the *Urachus* put into the Number of the Umbilical Vessels; but in my Opinion it is only a kind of *Ligament*, whose Use is to suspend the Bottom of the Bladder, from whence it passes and terminates at the Child's Navel. It is likewise imagined, that the *Urachus* serves to empty the Child's Urine into the Membranes; but for my Part, I never could find it hollow. Indeed it is a Vessel (and manifestly so) in an Ewe, whose Navel String consists of two Arteries and two Veins, besides this called the *Urachus*.

There are no Valves in the Umbilical Vein, by reason it swims in the Waters, and consequently cannot be compress'd; but the Arms and Legs being after the Birth obliged to quick and different Motions, the Veins meet with strong Compressions; therefore the Valves in those Parts hinder the Blood's Reflux. So stupendously amazing are the Works of the Almighty throughout his whole Creation. And yet, to me, the greatest Proof of God's Providence is his upholding this so admirably contrived human Frame for Numbers of Years together: Whereas it is very strange, (and we ought to praise his Goodness for it) that we do not fall to Atoms every Moment, seeing if we consider great and various are the Changes our Bodies undergo in very small Spaces of Time.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the different Postures and Situations of an Infant, according to the particular Times of Pregnancy; and what a Woman ought to do when at her full Time.

I Shall describe the several natural Situations of a *Fœtus*, and then those contrary to Nature, which cause (for the most part) hard Labours, may be easily conceived.

It was the Opinion of the Ancients (and particularly *Hippocrates)* that Male Children lie on the right, and Females on the left Side, *Fœtus Mares dextra Uteri parte, Fœminæ sinistra magis gestantur*: But this Aphorism has not any right Reason to support it; for how must it be in the Case where a Woman bears Twins, both Boys, or both Girls, seeing they must certainly lie on both Sides the Womb. I therefore say in general, that the *Fœtus* is, for the most part, situate in the Middle of the *Uterus*: When in *Embryo* it is found of a round Figure, or a little oblong; and this Posture very much resembles one sitting with the Buttocks to the Calves of the Legs, the Hands round the Knees, and stooping down the Head, to see the Excrements fall upon the Ground. The Back of the Child is at this Time (and 'till the eighth Month) towards the Mother's, its Head being near the *Placenta*, and Feet towards the Neck of the Womb; about the eighth Month, the Head (as

The *Fœtus* in the Middle of the Womb.

(as I said before) *becomes specifically heavier than any other Part of its Body*; and as it is likewise specifically heavier than the Water it swims in, it falls downward in the Liquor which contains it, and then the Face is towards the Mother's Back and its Feet uppermost. Here it may be observed how reducible these Things are to the Laws of *Nature*, without the Assistance of *Hippocrates*'s *Divinum quid*. But because this is an irksome (though favourable) Posture for its Exit, the Motions it makes for Relief give frequent Pains to the Mother, which causes a Contraction of the Womb for the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*.

Dr. *Chamberlain*'s Opinion confuted.

Doctor *Chamberlain* was of Opinion, that many *Fœtus's* never turned themselves before the Time of Labour; but he must be mistaken; and I can easily discern (from what he advances in this Particular) that he was ignorant of absolute and relative Gravity; for it is as natural for the Head of an Infant to sink or fall down towards the Neck of the Womb, when it becomes specifically heavier than the rest of its Body, as it is to swim in the Waters, when it is relatively lighter; so that we need not have Recourse to any dark Manner of Reasoning, for explaining how the Child comes Heels upwards, so soon as the *Cranium* is grown hard and firm.

The Reason of cross Births.

After the Head begins to fall downwards, if (in the Way) it meets with any Hindrance from either the Motions of its Mother, or the *Male-conformation* of the Womb, as for Example, when the Waters are but small

ſmall in Quantity in Compariſon to the Bigneſs of a Child, ſo that the Matrix is not ſufficiently dilated by them; or if the natural Shape of the Womb be ſtrait from its inward Orifice towards the Fund (more than common:) I ſay, in ſuch Caſes Women have often croſs Births; for if the Child once happens to be turn'd out of its natural and upright Poſture (though only a little ſideways with the Head) it will not be ſo eaſy as before, but will kick and throw its Arms and Legs about very much; and God knows what Part may preſent itſelf firſt to the Birth.

Henry à Daventer, *the famous Dutch Man-Midwife*, fills his Book with terrible and moſt unaccountable Stories of the ill Poſitions of the *Matrix*; and if one were to mind him, really one would believe four out of five that had croſs Births, their Wombs were turn'd ſideways; although I do not remember to have met with ſuch a Caſe above three Times out of a Hundred Women which I have delivered.

I diſcommend riding in a Coach, or on Horſeback, in the laſt Month; although many Midwives, who read *Ariſtotle*'s Rules, recommend ſuch Exerciſes, for this Reaſon, namely, becauſe the Womb, which ſhould have all the Liberty given to it that poſſibly can be at ſuch Times, is very much compreſſed by the almoſt involuntary Contractions of the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* and preſſure of the *Diaphragm*, when a Woman in ſuch a Condition rides on Horſeback: I believe they who recommend riding, imagine that ſuch Exerciſe ſhakes the Child's Head down

Riding on Horſeback diſcommended.

down to the Birth: But notwithstanding this seems plausible at first Sight, yet if we consider the Thing a little we shall find their Error; for I am satisfied there is a Difference of some Weeks in Children's being turned with the Head downwards; in like Manner as there is a difference of Time for the membranous Part of the *Vertex* to ossify, some Children having it turn'd to a Bone at five or six, others not till they are ten or twelve Years of Age. What I would infer from hence is, that the more robust and strong the *Fœtus* is, the sooner the *Cranium* becomes firm and hard; and so much the sooner does the Head fall downwards, by its natural Propensity and Inclination: But how must we know when it is proper to assist Nature in turning the *Fœtus*?

For truly if he be shaked out of his proper Posture before his Head be heavier than his Heels, there is great Danger of a Cross-Birth; so that I would advise all Women to leave such Things to careful Nature, and keep their Bodies as much at rest as they possibly can all the While they are with Child; but more especially during the last Months.

Mistaken Labour. Women often think themselves in Labour, from the Pains occasioned them at the Time the Child falls with its Head downwards; for this Posture is exceeding irksome and uneasy to it, and it will not rest satisfied till it makes its Exit.

Note. If a Woman find her Burden uneasy in the last Month she should lie in Bed as much as she can, for then the Child will not be so

ſo peſtered with hanging down the Head, as it would be if the Mother kept herſelf in an upright Poſture, which Uneaſineſs might occaſion Labour-Pains before Nature deſigned them.

It is certainly much better to go with Child full forty Weeks, than for a Woman to be brought to Bed any ſooner; I wou'd be underſtood particularly, that it is better for the Child when it ſtays in the Womb full nine Months, becauſe the Parts of its Body have by that Time acquired a due Firmneſs, and thereby it becomes more able to withſtand the great Changes it is to undergo. As firſt, its being brought from a very warm to a cold Habitation. Secondly, its Change of Nouriſhment; for the *all-wiſe Creator* has ordained and formed Women's Breaſts in a wonderful Manner, with proper *Glands* and *Strainers* in order to prepare and turn the Blood to Milk, and make it of as eaſy Digeſtion as poſſible. Yet ſome Inconveniencies are unavoidable and inſeparable from human Nature: For the digeſtive Faculty in Children being weak, acrid Crudities are bred in their Stomachs, which turns the Milk they ſuck to Curd, and it may be ſeen puck'd up in that Shape. The beſt Help for Children in this way, is the *Teſtaceous Powders*, and I take the Powder of calcined Oyſter-Shells to be as good as Coral, Pearl, or Crabs-Eyes, not only Experience, but right Reaſon warranting this Subſtitute. Teſtaceous Powders good.

The Air and Diet are indeed great Changes, for a new born Child to undergo; but

but there is yet a much greater, *viz.* The Circulation of the Blood, which at that Time takes a new Rout, aad enlarges the Dimensions of the Vessels in the Lungs: This, together with the inspired Air, is really an excessive Change to pass even in a Second of Time, added to the natural loose flabby Texture of the Lungs, which makes them very unfit to bear the Shock; and yet this Texture is absolutely necessary for free Breathing: So that we may justly say with the Royal Psalmist, *we are wonderfully fashioned.* I say if a Child be born at full forty Weeks, he is abler to withstand these natural Inconveniencies; nor is he in so great Danger of a tedious and *Chronic* Cough. And that the Lungs are most susceptible of Impressions from Cold, *&c.* is plain; seeing (as I just now said) their very Make and Composition subjects them to it. And I am satisfied that more People die of Disorders of the Breast, than of any other three Distempers put together. (Exclusive of the Small-Pox and Fevers.)

When a Woman is satisfied she is near her Time, she should anoint her Privities now and then with Oil of Sweet Almonds, or Pomatum warmed, this will be of Service; more especially if she be with Child of her first.

Chamberlain's Opinion confuted.

Doctor *Chamberlain* commends rubbing or anointing the Belly with Oil of Water Lillies; but I think there is no Reason on his Side; for such Oils relax and soften the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, which (at the Time of driving forth the Child) should be

firm

firm and elaſtic: This is much like his next Remark on *Mauriceau*, where he ſays, Bleeding may be uſed without danger after the ſeventh Month of Pregnancy: Now, I do aver it, nothing is more dangerous, nor ſhould it be done (without abſolute Neceſſity require.) For by Bleeding the Child is robbed of perhaps its neceſſary Supplies; and for that Reaſon, Hunger ſets it a ſtirring more than common; theſe Motions cauſe uneaſy Senſations and Contractions to the Womb, which of Conſequence are perilous.

If a Woman religiouſly obſerve the Rules before preſcribed, ſhe may be in hopes of Conception, a healthful Child, and an eaſy Labour. I ſhall therefore proceed to ſet down what is neceſſary to be done when a Woman is effectually in Labour.

CHAP. IX.

What is to be done when a Woman is in Labour.

AS ſoon as it is known the Woman is in Labour, by the Signs mentioned preceding and accompanying it, of which the Principal are painful Contractions, about the lower Belly forcing downwards towards the Womb, and opening its inward Orifice; which laſt is perceived by the Touching it with one's Finger; as alſo the gathering of the Waters, that come before the Child's Head, and puſh down the Membranes which contain them, and thro' which may be felt (by a skilful Practitioner in

in this Art) in some Measure that part that first presents.

To know if the Infant be in a natural Posture.

One may easily know by the Touch, before the Waters break, (as 'tis called) whether the Infant be in a natural Posture or no; for the Head is judged of by the roundness, and hardness; tho' I have known some (who are reckon'd skilful Midwives) mistake the Buttocks for the Head, and insist upon it that it was a possible Chance. At this time a good Number of double Clothes must be ready warming at the Fire, to be made use of as Occasion requires. A Clyster is (by some) ordered to be given, and sometimes more than one, to discharge the *Gut* of the Excrements; but this must be done before the Child be forwards in the Birth, because then the Woman will not be able to retain Clysters.

Some Midwives use a particular Kind of Stool, and others a Pallet-Bed with only a double Quilt upon it, placed near the Fire, if the Season require: But I seldom put any Woman to the Trouble of tumbling and tossing about in such a Manner, making their own Bed with a little Alteration of the Clothes, or a Woman's Knee serve the Turn. Yet this must carefully be observed thro' the Whole, *viz. Never to let the Woman keep in an upright Posture, when the Child presents itself in any Shape besides the right One.* For tho' such a mighty Pother has been made about bringing Children into the World by the Feet, I am utterly against it if it can be turned into a natural Posture with Safety; and that it

Note.

may

ay (in moſt Croſs-Births) I very well know
many and repeated Tryals.

Monſ. *Mauriceau* recommends bleeding a Woman is full of Blood) whilſt ſhe is Travail, but I do not ſee any Reaſon for And as to what he ſays of its preventing Fever after Delivery, little, or no Arguents can warrant its ſo doing; for if the *ochia*, or Childbed Purgations, flow in a roper Quantity after the Birth, there is no ar of any Kind of Fever, beſides the Lacal which is not in it ſelf dangerous. Mauriceau's Practice condemned.

A ſmall Glaſs of burnt White Wine and Vater, now and then between the Pains, not to be denied her, and if the Labour e long and tedious: Her Food ſhou'd be of aſy Digeſtion, ſuch as Broths of Mutton ith Turneps, (if ſhe has no Diſlike to em) or Veal, Chicken, and ſuch like; a little Jelly of Harts-horn now and then: he muſt be encouraged and perſwaded to old out her Pains, and bear them down s much as ſhe can: For if ſhe (thro' fear) rive to ſtifle or ſmother them, 'tis likely prolong her Labour.

The Midwife muſt from Time to Time y by the Touch, whether the Membranes reſent themſelves at the inward Orifice; nd whether the Orifice dilate, or grow wier; ſhe muſt likewiſe anoint the *Vagina*, *c.* with warm emollient Oil, or freſh Butr, or (for thoſe of better Faſhion, I uſe) logs Lard, well waſh'd in Roſe-water to ip my Fingers in. Pomatum is the Same in ffect.

Let

Let the Gestures and Cries be attended to.

Let the Gestures and Cries of the Women be carefully attended to, for by these one may guess pretty well how Matters are without troubling the poor Woman so often, as is generally done by Midwives. As for my own part, I only desire to be within hearing of a Woman in Labour, and I dare venture my Life I come to her Assistance within five Minutes of the Time which requires our help; but this is when all Things go well, and that the Labour is very natural; if she's fatigued with her Pains, she ought to rest herself upon a Bed; and I have often known True Pains succeed spurious, when the Patient has slept a While.

Rest necessary in spurious Pains.

We are told a Story of a very famous Man-Midwife in *France* who used to sleep near the Woman in Labour, and was so accustomed to it that he could wake just as the Child was in the Passage. Indeed this Gentleman was above my speed, for I never cou'd sleep near a Woman in such a Condition, I mean not upon the same Bed: which was Monsr. *De la Cuisse*'s way, by the Account we have of him.

There is no general Rule to be given why tall and slender, or thick short Women, shou'd have easy or hard Labour; tho' 'tis said, the latter are more unfortunate in this particular, especially if they lie much upon their Beds in Travail.

Vomiting in Labour not dangerous.

Sick Qualms and Vomiting I have already said, proceed from a natural Cause, and that they are not dangerous.

Midwives should not

The Midwife must not tear the Membranes with her Nails, imagining thereby to make

make quicker Dispatch of her Business, but suffer the Waters to break them; for instead of hastening Labour such Practices retard it, by leaving the Parts destitute of Moisture when there is most Occasion for it.

tear the Membranes.

I have before hinted, that a knowing Person may judge pretty well before the Waters break what part of the Child presents at the inward Orifice; but after they are broke indeed, she's very ignorant if she mistakes the Matter; tho' I must own, I was for two Years (in the Beginning of my Practice) often puzzled between the Buttocks and the Head; especially where there was no Hair or very little, which may seem strange, but it will only be so to those who are *Theorists*, not *Practisers* in this Science; for we work in the Dark and in a very narrow Compass, there being frequently Room little enough for two Fingers at the inward Orifice.

When the Waters break it is the most proper Time to hasten Delivery and assist the Woman: But if the Midwife finds the Child come wrong posited, she ought immediately to send for some experienced Midwife; for 'tis not enough to deliver a Woman by main Force, (If it might be done with more Ease and Safety by another.) Delays in Cross Births are dangerous; for the Infant advances so far amongst the Bones of the *Pelvis*, that it is difficult to turn it to a right and natural Posture, or even bring it away by the Feet, notwithstanding the vain Boasting of some specula-

When the Waters break it is the most proper Time to assist the Woman.

tive Gentlemen, more vers'd in the *Theory* than the *Practice* of this so useful a Knowledge.

A Case. Whilst I was writing the above Paragraph I happened to be called to the Assistance of a Woman in Labour about five Miles from *Lancaster*; she had been ill, and her Pains upon her only twenty-four Hours. But by the Husband's Description I had reason to believe her Pains *spurious*, and not of the true Kind; and also, that the Midwife who was along with her was but an ignorant Woman; for she did not send me a Line, or word how Affairs stood; or whether the Patient laboured under the Difficulty of a Cross-Birth. Wherefore I told the Husband his Wife wou'd (if at her full Time) be delivered before, or soon after he returned; and gave him a Cordial Julep and two small Papers of *Cassia Lignea* in Powder with him, for his Wife to take and promised him that if she was not delivered in five Hours, or that I did not hear from him in that Time, I would ride over. But in two Hours after he got Home and her taking the Powders, *&c.* she was brought to Bed of a fine living Boy.

I just mention this as a Rarity; for I dare say, I have not been sent for above six Times out of six Score, except on absolute Necessity when the Midwives had used all their Skill as well as Strength: So foolishly are the poor Women (in this Country) deluded by these silly ignorant Pretenders And I leave it to any impartial Person to judge, whether the Midwife who sent for

The Midwives barbarous Practice.

m

me ſooner than ordinary is not more to be commended, than One who is ſo preſumptuous as to believe ſhe can deliver any Woman whatſoever of the moſt difficult Birth: And that there are of this laſt Sort hard-hearted and brutal Midwives, I am fully convinced, having been ſent for when the Child's Head was the only Part left in the Mother's Womb; the Midwife having rudely and by violence ſeparated the reſt of the Body from it, rather than ſubmit and own her Incapacity for ſuch a Work. O! horrible and barbarouſly cruel Woman to thy Sex, who chuſes to riſque the Life of both Mother and Child ſooner than ſubmit to better Judgment. Therefore, (as I juſt now ſaid) it is not enough to deliver a Woman, if it might have been done by another with more Eaſe and Safety to either the Mother or Child, or both; ſo that ſuch pretending Fools ſhou'd be avoided as much as poſſible.

A Midwife ſhou'd not have either Ring or Bracelet on, and her Hand muſt be anointed with warm Oil, as Oil of ſweet Almonds, or freſh Butter, that ſhe may the more eaſily feel and gently dilate the inward Orifice of the Womb, putting her Fingers Ends into its Entry, and ſtretching them one from the other when the Pains take her; thus endeavouring to forward the Child, and thruſting by little and little the inward Orifice towards the hinder Part of the Child's Head. A Midwife ſhould anoint her Hand.

When the Head of the Child advances half thro' the Orifice or Mouth of the

Womb, it is said to be crowned. And when the Same appears without the Privities, it is then said to be in the *Passage*; and the Woman at this Time thinks she is rudely handled by the Midwife altho' she does not so much as touch her. The Midwife must now seat herself conveniently to receive the Child, which will soon be born; her Nails must be pared well, and I advise her carefully to keep back the Neck of the Womb with the End of her Fingers, (especially when the Woman hath strong Pains) and with the Ball of her Hands to forward the Birth by degrees. But she must take care the Navel-String be disengaged from the Child's Neck, for fear of breaking it, or otherwise plucking the *Placenta* from the Fund of the *Uterus*. The Head must be a little shaked, first one way and then another, that its shoulders may the sooner take place. After the Head is without the Privities, then the Midwife must slip her Fingers up towards the Child's Shoulders and slide the fore Fingers under its Armpitts, so that the Rest of the Body may follow with less Difficulty.

As soon as the Child is born, the Midwife should lay it on one Side, least the Blood or Waters incommode or choak it, by running into its Mouth and Nose. When this is done, let her tie the Navel-String with double Thread, about two Fingers breadth from the Child's Belly and also a little above, cutting it with a pair of Sciffars between the Ligatures. Then she must pass her Hand into the Womb to try if there be no more Children, which she may know by

the

the gathering of the Waters; but if no such Thing be felt, she may slide her Hand along the String to the After-Burden, and by taking fast hold of it gently draw the Same away.

Some Authors advise to fasten the Navel-String to the Woman's Thigh, especially if there be Twins; but I see no Necessity for it if she hold the End with one Hand, whilst she fetches the *Placenta* with the other.

Doctor *Chamberlain* says, none but skilful Persons should introduce the whole Hand into the Womb. Indeed I am of his Opinion; but certainly where there is Passage for a Child there is sufficient Room for one's Hand; yet the Person who does this should be skilful.

When Labour is natural and the Child comes right, little or no help is requisite; a very ordinary Midwife or even a simple Nurse-keeper being sufficient to perform the Office. But when otherwise it is a greater Mystery, of which I intend to treat (in as full and ample Manner as I am able) in the remaining Part of this Book.

When Labour is natural little Help is required.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Laborious and Difficult Births, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differencies, together with the Means to remedy them.

Three sorts of Labour described.

I Shall (as other Authors have done with relation to these Particulars) confine myself to three Sorts of Labours, *viz.* First, The Painful or Laborious. Secondly, The Difficult. And Thirdly, That which is altogether contrary to Nature.

The first is where the Woman hath lingering and spurious Pains, which, notwithstanding the Child comes right, keeps the Mother in false Hopes of being delivered for several Days; so that both the Woman and Child suffer much, and are ill harrassed by the Delay.

The difficult Labour, besides the Symptoms of the first, is attended by some Accident which causeth the Difficulty.

The Labour against Nature is caused by the bad Situation of the Child; and in this Case the Mother and Child mostly perish, unless the Woman be relieved by a skilful Person in this way, who is able dextrously and with the least Hazard imaginable, to turn the Child from a cross, to a natural and proper Posture for the Birth, leaving the rest to the Business of Nature and Time. For as I have already said, it is not enough to deliver a Woman of a Child either whole or by piece-meal; but the nicety consists in doing it with Safety both to Mother

Mother and Child, which can never be performed with Inſtruments how dextrouſly ſoever contrived for the Purpoſe. Indeed I do not deny but ſeveral Children are now living which were brought into the World by ſuch Butcherly Practiſers: Yet a great many of thoſe I have ſeen retain the Marks of the Inſtrument ſome in one ſome in other *Places* of the Head; and I ſincerely declare, that I never (in the Courſe of ſeventeen Years Practice, in which Time I have delivered upwards of one Hundred Women) uſed any Inſtruments, ſuch as Crochets, Hooks, Fillets, or ſuch like; and yet all (except ten) did well, and thoſe Children brought into the World whole, and without Contuſions or Bruiſes, which is ſome Satisfaction to the Mothers as well as the Standers-by. I am likewiſe very well convinced, that no one could have the Misfortune of being employed in more difficult and Croſs-Births than I have; for I have had them in all the *Harlequin* Poſtures one could imagine. And really I often pity the poor Women of the Country where I live, for *Lancaſter* is no Place of great Trade, and the Parts adjacent are Barren Commons on one Side and the Sea on the other; ſo that the Inhabitants are moſtly very poor, not being able to employ me till abſolute Neceſſity force them to it; notwithſtanding I ſeldom take above two Guineas, and often ride ten Miles for it in dark and diſmal Nights.

The Difficulties of Labour proceed from the Mother, or Child, or both.

From the Mother by reason of the Indisposition of her Body, or some particular Part of it, but chiefly the Womb and Bones of the *Pelvis*, or from strong Passions of the Mind.

A Woman may marry too young.

In respect of the Body a Woman may be too young, which is sometimes the Cause of the *Vagina's* being lacerated, or that she cannot well retain her Water after Labour. And I have observed that if a Woman marry too young, *viz.* before she arrive to the Age of fourteen or fifteen, and bear a Child before she's sixteen, she will be subject to miscarry afterwards, and the more so if she be of a loose and flabby Texture of Body. No general Rule can be prescribed; for if a Woman marry too young, she should be tall and robust, and have her Menses (at least a Year before) at proper Periods. 'Tis Folly, Madness, and Lust to marry before a Woman have her Menses; and the poor Infant begot at such an unseasonable Age pays dearly for it during the whole Course of its Life; which, tho' it be not cut off in a few Months after the Birth, is generally of a sickly Constitution while it lives, being subject to *Cachexies*, *Rickets*, and unsound *Viscera*.

There are likewise many more Hinderances which occasion difficult, painful, and tedious Labours; as violent Cholicks, *&c.* *Hippocrates* in his 30th *Aphorism* of his 5th Book says, *Mulierem gravidam Morbo quopiam acuto corripi, Lethale*; as for Instance, when she is taken with a Fever, Convulsions, great Floodings, or any other acute Distemper.

temper. But thro the Course of my Practice I have observed, *that Women with Child are seldom seized with dangerous Fevers*, or even any contagious Distemper which may rage and afflict most People in the Neighbourhood. The *Philosophical* Reason of this, I own I cannot account for; and those who would aim at it, I fancy their Doctrine would be only plausible Conjectures and Chimera's far fetched. Therefore tho' I am well convinced that a great Part of the Practice of Physick (and the Force and Operation of Medicines) may be mathematically and mechanically accounted for, yet I own there are many hidden Mysteries undiscovered; so that happy is the Man, and with what Satisfaction and Peace of Mind may he rest, whose Reasoning is (as far as may be) founded on Demonstration; and what Discontent and Anguish of Soul (if such have any Thought at all) must those Practisers suffer, who jog on in the old blind and beaten Road of Error, without the Help of Numbers, or natural Philosophy. But to return.

Women with Child seldom seized with dangerous Fevers.

Mathematical and mechanical Knowledge necessary in a Physician.

Labour is often difficult from the bad Conformation or Situation of the Womb; as when its Neck is too strait, hard, and callous; which happens mostly to those who are far advanced in Years before they are with Child; or from Accidents, such as Tumours, Apostems, Ulcers, *&c.* either on the Neck, or inward Orifice: And often from a Cicatrice caused by a preceding bad Travail.

The Reason of difficult Labours.

Some Authors reckon the Thickness or Thinness of the Membranes which contain the *Fœtus*, as obstructing Labour: In the the first Case, because such thick and firm Membranes hinder the gathering of the Waters before the Child's Head; and from their Thinness which occasions them to break so soon, that the Womb remains dry when there is most need of Moisture: But these two Difficulties I never met with; for the Midwives have either broke and tore them, or the Waters are broken (as 'tis termed) of themselves, long before I am called in for Assistance. But in my Opinion the greatest Danger to the Child's Life is, when the *Placenta* or After-Burden comes before it; in this Case there are violent Floodings,

Note. *Syncopes*, &c. *And Death ensues to the Infant, if not the Mother, unless there be a speedy Delivery, by Nature or Art.*

The Difficulty of Labour on account of the Child, &c.

The Obstacles from the Child are when either its Head or whole Body is too large in proportion to the Passage; when the Belly is *Hydropical*, or the Head monstrously large; and *lastly*, (which is very unpardonable) the Ignorance of some Midwives, who rather obstruct and hinder Nature in her rightful Operations than otherwise.

I come now to treat of the Means to remedy these Inconveniencies as much as possible. And First, If a Woman with Child is too young, or too old, she ought to anoint her Privities with a Bunch of Feathers tied together, and dipp'd in Oil, Grease, or fresh Butter melted, and put as far into the *Vagina* as she can bear it without

without Pain, in order to relax and dilate them; least (as is sometimes the Case) there happen a Dilaceration, so that the *Vagina* and *Anus* are both in one Passage. Small and mishapen Women should be delivered sitting upon a Woman's Knee; for in that Posture they breath with less Difficulty, and consequently forward their Pains better than when they lye all on an heap. The Child's Head suffers much from the Bones in the *Pelvis* when Women are thin and lean, so that such must moisten with Oil, *&c.* as aforesaid.

Small and mishapen Women should be delivered upon a Woman's Knee.

If a Woman fear her Pains, she should be comforted as much as possible; *or if she Floods and have Swooning Fits, or Convulsions, she must be delivered as soon as may be*; which last piece of Doctrine is so wholsome that I shall be obliged to inculcate it thro' the whole of this Work. Clysters are sometimes necessary; and if she have a Desire to make Water and cannot, by reason the Womb, *&c.* press too hard upon the Neck of the Bladder; she must either lie upon her Back to urine, or lift up her Belly so that it may pass the more easily; but if neither of these Methods obtain the End desired, an expert Man-Midwife can with an Instrument take off the Water without the least Pain or Inconvenience.

Note.

If the Difficulty proceeds from the ill Posture of the Womb, as from its hanging forward propendulous, the Woman must be delivered upon her Back; and consequently if the Womb hang or incline more to one Side than the other, she must lean her Bo-

Ill Posture of the Womb.

dy to the Oppoſite; ſo that the *Os Tincæ*, or Neck, may anſwer better in a direct Line with the *Vagina* and opening of the Bones of the *Pelvis*.

If the Membranes are too ſtrong, and the Child pretty far advanced towards the Birth, and the Waters by the Mother's forcing downwards cannot flow away: In this Caſe the Midwife may tear them with her Fingers. But I adviſe, for the Safety of the Child, (and Eaſe of the Mother) that this be with Caution practiſed.

A Caution.

If the Waters preſs three or four Fingers Breadth out of the Body, reſembling a Bladder full of Water, then the Midwife may break or tear the Membranes, becauſe the Child is ready to follow; but ſhe muſt not pull them with her Hands as if ſhe would bring them whole into the World, leaſt by that means *ſhe ſeparate the After-Burden* from the Bottom of the Womb, ſeeing theſe Membranes adhere to it very ſtrongly. If the Navel-String come firſt before the Child it muſt be put back again, and kept up if poſſible, or elſe the Woman is to be delivered immediately; becauſe the Head of the Child preſſing it hard upon the Bones of the *Pelvis* hinders the Circulation of the Blood in the *Vena Umbilicalis*, and thereby kills the Child. But if the *Placenta* comes firſt it muſt not be put back, for after it is ſeparated it becomes uſeleſs, therefore muſt be cut off (after tying the Navel-String) and the Child muſt be brought away as ſoon as may be, for fear of Suffocation from the Blood,

A Caution.

Blood, which at ſuch Time is continually diſcharged into the Cavity of the Womb.

When the Child is dead Labour-Pains do moſt commonly flow, not from the Reaſon moſtly given, *viz.* that it cannot help itſelf, but becauſe it does not ſtir, and thereby irritate the Fibres of the Womb, cauſing them to contract for the Expulſion of the *Fœtus*. I have tryed a little of the Powder of *Caſſia-wood*, or rather *Caſſia Bark*, given inwardly now and then in a Vehicle to procure Labour-Pains, or for want of it Powder of *Cinnamon*: I know the firſt is eſteemed a Secret by ſome, but really I have no Faith in ſuch things, nor in any of the long Farrago of Preſcriptions for this Purpoſe, as they are not warranted by Reaſon and Experience.

No ſuch Thing as Medicines cauſing Labour.

If the Child's Head be of an enormous Size, cauſed by a *Hydrocephalus*, recourſe muſt be had to the Operation of opening it to diſcharge the Waters: But this Caſe happens very rarely, as well as the Dropſy of the Belly: And in this latter there is no Occaſion to make any Inciſion or Perforation, the Part being of a ſoft and yielding Nature, and may (by Art) be made to paſs the Bones of the *Pelvis* with little or no Difficulty; ſo that what I have often ſaid before, I muſt ſtill inſiſt upon, *viz.* That there are but few Caſes which require the Uſe of Inſtruments, be they of what Kind or Nature ſoever; ſeeing no hard Body can be applied to ſo ſoft a Subject as is a *Fœtus* without imminent Danger. And in my Opinion, thoſe Gentlemen who make uſe of Inſtru-

No Instruments necessary.

Instruments, are either very unskilful in thi Art, or they proceed at least thro' a worse Principle, *viz.* to enhance the Price of their Labour, by making a flourish with a Train of terrible Hooks, Tire-tetes, Dilaters, and such like; sometimes extracting the poor Infant by piece-meal, which might (with much probability) have been born whole and intire, if not alive; and that with a great deal less Trouble to the Mother, as well as Safety to the Child. And I dwell the longer upon this part of my Subject, by reason I have (with great Concern) found several Practisers in the Art of Midwifery, as well Male as Female, jog on in this beaten (tho' exceeding dangerous) Method of using Instruments. And that Man must be of a sordid and unthinking Principle indeed, who, because a Man-Midwife has brought his Son and Heir into the World by the Help of Instruments, will give a larger Gratuity to him than he would to another Person that has with Safety turn'd the Child, from a cross to a natural Situation, and left the rest to Nature, which then does not require much help. Such groveling Spirits bring to my Mind a Story of a Woman of this Temper who came to a Barber to have a Tooth drawn, and on the Operator's demanding Six pence for his Dexterity, his Patient began to fret and storm, saying, she had been pull'd round and round a Barber's Shop for Four-pence, and ought she to pay him Sixpence when he did the Business with so little Trouble; so threw down her Two-

pence,

ence, and departed dissatisfied, because he honest Barber put her to no more Pain han he could well help. But to proceed.

CHAP. VII.

Of Labours, where Manual Operation is necessary; and the Observations which are to be made thereon.

AND first, those that require Manual Operation are when the Child comes wrong, *viz.* either with its Fore-Parts, Hind-Parts, either Side, or with its Feet foremost. In fine, I would be understood hat Manual Operation is necessary when he Child presents itself in any other Posture han the natural, which is described in Chap. IV.

When Manual Operation is necessary.

The Number of unnatural Births are very great, therefore I shall content myself in reating only of the principal of them; because if a Person be well informed as to these, he may very easily remedy the rest which are of no great Consequence. But before I proceed, I beg Leave to describe the Qualifications necessary to make a Proficient in his Art.

And first, as to his Body, he ought to be healthful and strong, of a middle Stature, with small Hands and long Fingers. *Fabricius ab Aquapedente*, says, "this is the "most painful and laborious Operation of "Chirurgery; adding, that it will some- "times make a Man sweat through all his "Cloaths, even in the coldest Day in Win- "ter;

Qualifications necessary in a Midwife.

"ter, and ingenuously confesses that he has "been so tired and fatigued in this Affair, "that he has left the Work to his Men to finish." Sure this Art, so beneficial to Mankind, was in its Infancy in the Days of *Fabricius*; for I cannot say I ever sweat during my Performance of this Operation, except the same was occasioned by having my Patient near the Fire, which we are obliged to in cold Weather; and as to his leaving it to his Servants, why, really they might as well have begun if they were able to make an End of the Business; for when the Child is turn'd from a cross to a natural Posture I reckon the Operation quite finished, since Nature will perform the rest; only Decency requires some Person to do the few remaining Requisites. And farther,

The Man designed for this Business must observe a due Decorum in his Dress, that it be neither too finical or foppish, nor slovenly; for by the first he would be despised, and by the other he would appear too much like a Butcher, of which most Women (who are not used to Men-Midwives) have beforehand a strong Apprehension, imagining that where a Man is wanting they can expect nothing but a dead Child, and that they are well off themselves, if they escape with Life; such terrible though groundless Apprehensions do the Women entertain of us. But I would willingly believe such Notions proceed only from their having heard that such a one tore an Arm or Leg off a Child's Body, and left the Head remaining in the Womb; a Second brings the poor Creature into the

World

Vorld by Piece-meal, or its Body mangled
n a moſt ſhameful Manner. Theſe, I ſay,
r ſuch like ignorant Barbarians have
rought the *Odium* on our Profeſſion;
Vhereas I am fully convinced, that an in-
enious Man-Midwife (who knows exactly
ne Anatomy of a human Body) is the fitteſt
erſon to deliver a Woman with the greateſt
afety to herſelf and Burden, nay, even with
nuch more Eaſe to herſelf; for 'tis they,
nd ſuch only, that are required to aſſiſt;
eeing the Midwives ought never to proceed
arther than natural Labours; if they do
hey go beyond their Skill, and fatal Conſe-
uences may enſue; which though they are
ot accounted for in this, moſt certainly in
he next World a Detail of their Barbarities
vill be required of them: And I fear a Plea
f Ignorance will be no Diſcharge for their
Crimes committed in this dark Place the
Womb, ſeeing there are a great many Books
lready publick enough, which tell ſuch how
ar they ſhould proceed; and that they can A Cau-
o no farther with Safety, than conducting tion.
Child into the World which is in a natural
nd eaſy Poſture.

A Man-Midwife ſhould likewiſe be ſober,
for I ſuppoſe all Midwives ſo) not a Tippler,
hat ſo his Senſes may be always preſent with
im. He ſhould be modeſt, ſecret, and
liſcreet, never diſcovering the Incommo-
ities and Diſeaſes of Women which come
o his Knowledge. He ſhould be of a pite-
ous Diſpoſition; yet not ſo much as to hin-
ler him from doing his Duty in deſperate
Caſes: And above all, be endued with that

valuable

valuable Gift of *Patience*; for by this he will be guarded againſt raſh Procedures; nor will he be in Danger of hurrying the little helpleſs Infant into the World, before true Labour Pains require him to make his Exit from thence; And laſtly, he ſhould be charitable.

Now a well qualified Man-Midwife conſiders (before he undertakes a Work of this Nature) whether the Woman have Strength enough to bear the Operation; which he may gueſs by the following Symptoms: If her Pulſe be weak, unequal, or intermittent; her Face, and chiefly her Eyes, dejected; her Speech faint; the Extremities cold: But *if ſhe faint away with cold Sweats, and have Convulſions, with Loſs of Senſe*, it is moſt adviſable to defer the Operation rather than that the poor Woman ſhould die under your Hand, and you incur the Name of a Butcherly Fellow. But if there be any Hopes (though never ſo ſmall) for either the Mother or Child, we are obliged to do what Art commands and Nature requires, *viz.* proceed to the Operation, and deliver the Woman as ſoon as may be without Inconveniency, let the Event be never ſo precarious; for we are not (through a miſtaken Policy) to abandon a Woman, and leave her in this Condition to the Mercy of an ignorant Midwife, for fear of being cenſured by the World becauſe a Woman whom we were concerned for died after Delivery which is what happens even after very eaſy and natural Labours as well as after thoſe which are more laborious. Yet, one Thing he

The Signs of a Woman's Strength.

Miſtaken Policy.

e muſt not omit before he proceed in ſuch angerous Caſes, which is to tell and fore-arn the By-ſtanders of the great Danger oth Mother and Child are in under theſe ircumſtances.

If a Woman be in full Strength and well ble to bear the Pains, (when the Midwife ſent for) an Enquiry muſt be made if ne is at her full Time by her own Reckon-ig, beginning, as I have hinted before, om fourteen Days before ſhe miſſed her ourſes; and whether ſhe received any Hurt uring Pregnancy; obſerving in what Poſ-ure the Child preſents, and by Circumſtances gueſs whether it is alive or dead; but to retend any Aſſurance of the Child's being ead is meer Madneſs and Folly, either in lan or Woman Midwife, ſeeing 'tis one of ne moſt difficult Prognoſtics in the whole cience; as may be obſerved by what I have efore related of a Woman I was employ'd A Caſe. r, who had three Midwives with her du-ng three Days before I was called, who iſted on my delivering the poor Woman, oth by reaſon the Caſe was owned by them ove their Skill, as well as that they were lly ſatisfied the Child had been dead twenty ur Hours at leaſt; and although I left the atient and came again to her for three ſe-eral Days, yet I at laſt delivered her of a ne lively Girl, which is now ſeven Years d: Therefore it is but meer Gueſs-work r a Woman, even the beſt of them, (for ne of theſe three was a very ingenious and xperienced Midwife) to ſay the Child is ead or living. The ſafeſt Method, there-

fore,

fore, is to deliver a Woman of a dead Child in as careful a Manner as if the same were living; for, as I have often before said, I must again declare, that those who use Instruments in order for delivering Women are not worthy of the Name of Men-Midwives, for they should be called (with much more Reason) Man-slayers.

The Manner of delivering Women.

If all be well, and that the Child come right, she may either be delivered upon a Bed, or sitting on an Assistant's Knee, as she finds most easy to herself. Some Midwives have low perforated Stools for a Woman in this Condition to sit upon, which I cannot with Justice say against, as it forwards the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*.

If she be desirous to lie upon a Bed, she must draw her Heels towards her Buttocks and spread her Thighs, which must be held so by a Couple of strong Assistants; two others must support her from sliding down. When the Child is drawn forth, her Body is to be covered with a Sheet and Blanket. Some would advise that the Woman should be bound in this Posture; but the putting such Advice in practice would look barbarous, since the Operation may be as well perform'd without it.

Let the Man-Midwife then anoint the Passage well with sweet Oil, or fresh Butter warm, so that he may with more Ease introduce his Hand; after which he must manage as I shall direct in the following Pages, only I beg Leave of my Reader first to recite in brief the Marks (commonly taken Notice of by Authors) whereby one may

i

some Manner judge whether the Child be living or dead; but, as I have just now hinted, I desire these may not be depended upon too much.

CHAP. VIII.

The Signs to know whether a Child be living or dead.

IF there be any Case wherein a Man-Midwife ought to reflect and use the utmost Precaution, it is in this. And here I must take Notice of the late Dr. *Chamberlain's* Encomium upon himself, when he is making his Remarks on *Mauriceau*; where he would have the World believe, that the Knowledge of delivering Women without Instruments was solely confined to his Family, *viz.* himself, his Father and Brother. Happy! and thrice happy Family, if so! But I can with Sincerity of Heart declare, that for seventeen Years, in which I have practised the Art of Midwifery on a Number of Patients, I have been so far from using any Instruments, that I do not so much as know the Use of them; for, thank God, I never had Occasion to study it, seeing I can bring any Child whole and entire into the World, unless a Dropsy of the Head be the Hindrance, which Accident has not yet fallen in my Way; if it does, I am not without Hopes of acquitting my Part with Safety to the Mother, though the Child must suffer when the Head is too large for the Passage to admit of; *Timidity*, therefore, is more pardonable than *Temerity*.

The

Child's not ſtirring no ſure Mark of its being dead.

The Child muſt not be pronounced dea becauſe it has not ſtirred even for three four Days, for both the Woman and B ſtanders may be deceived; as I have oft ſhewed them, by producing a living Chi before their Eyes which was thought dea for ſeveral Hours: However, if the Wom is ſatisfied, or that the Midwife feel it ſti this is a ſure Mark, and I hardly need ſa 'tis living. I own, the Midwives oftn tranſgreſs by ſaying the Child is dead tha alive; but I cannot tell what ſilly Reaſon they commonly aſſign for it, therefore ima gine they are of the Opinion becauſe the have been too buſy themſelves with the Wo man in Labour, or that by reaſon ſhe ha been long in Labour and ſuffer'd a deal tedious though fruitleſs Pains. Indeed the ſo weaken the Child that it cannot be ex pected to ſtir much, and if it do 'tis ſo faintl that a nice Hand may be deceived: There fore it is beſt to proceed and operate as the Infant was really living.

Signs of a dead Child.

If, on the contrary, there follows from th Womb ſtinking and cadaverous Humours and that the Child fall to the Side the Wo man turns herſelf like a dead Lump: If th Navel-String or After-Burden hath been good while in the World: *If the Pulſation o the Navel-String cannot be perceived:* Like wiſe if the Woman floods much, and the Wa ters be broken four or five Days before, we ſa theſe are Signs of a dead Child. But for m own Part, I judge from the Poſture I find th Child in at my coming to the Woman's Aſſiſt ance: For if it be a croſs Birth, and that th

Waters are discharged, by which the Child advances lower, and is pressed hard upon the Bones of the *Pelvis*, which causes it to void its Excrements, or (as the Women term it) coure; I say from these Signs I may imagine tho' not conclude the Infant to be dead; and consequently I turn it to a proper Posture for the Birth as if it were still living; for 'tis easier for me to do this, than to take or rather tear it away by little and little. And it is ridiculous to say that a Woman's Pains will not return because the Child is dead; for I know by Experience, that if nothing extraordinary oblige us to proceed in the Operation, (after turning the Child right) it is most eligible to let the Woman repose herself upon a Bed after the fatigue; and tho' the Pains of Labour do not immediately return, yet they most certainly will in Time for the Woman's Safety, altho' (it may be) one, two, or sometimes three Days, without any the least Danger: Which must otherwise be if we proceed, and force the Exit of the *Infant without the Help of Nature.*

After turning the Child let the Woman rest.

CHAP. IX.

How to fetch the After-Burden, when the Navel-String is broke.

I Have already shewn in the fifth Chapter of this Book, what is to be done when a Woman is in Labour; where may be likewise found the Method of fetching away the *After-Burden.* But it happens sometimes that the Midwife by pulling strongly breaks the String, which in some Cases

Cases are exceeding tender and delicate, esp
cially when the Child is dead; therefore
this Part becomes of no Use after Delive
but will (if it remains there any conside
ble Time) by its putrefaction and ungra
ful Odour become so offensive to the Wom
and also to the Stomach by consent of Par
that violent *Nausea's* and Syncopes or Swoo
ing Fits with *Convulsions* and other m
dreadful Disorders may be occasioned: A
these Symptoms will be more or less gr
vous, according as the Woman is of a delica
and fine Texture of Parts; for in such t
Nervous System is most easily wrought u
on, and consequently this (no longer use
Part) shou'd be removed immediately;
order to which, let the Midwife anoint h
Hand well with sweet Oil, or fresh Butte
warm'd, and pass it by Degrees to th
Fund or Bottom of the Womb; which sh
will easily do, if she turn her Hand as th
she wou'd take hold of the Woman's Na
vel on the Inside; for the Bottom of th
Womb hangs or rather inclines forward
I say then, the Midwife when she feels
soft irregular Substance adhereing to th
Bottom of the Womb, she must take fa
hold of it and by degrees pull it away, no
proceeding after the Manner directed b
most Authors, *viz.* to seek first the Edge
of the *Placenta* and tear it from th
Womb by little and little, as tho' it were
Kind of glud-Card which was to be loose

I would also hint to the Practitioners i
One need not stay this Art, that they need not stay dallying
and pulling slowly at the Navel-String (af
te

ter the Child is born) in order to extract it, about fetching the After-Burden. seeing that all People must agree that where the Passage is large enough for a Child at full growth, it must be so in a greater Degree for a Person's Hand, to slide along without offending the Parts; so that it is best to clear the Womb of the *After-Burden*, and get the Woman to a warm Bed (as soon as may be), who has already been sufficiently harrass'd and spent during her absolutely necessary Labour-Pains. And this is best performed in the Manner prescribed, *To wit*, by passing the Hand (in a small Time after the Birth of the Child) along the Navel-String, if it be not broken, to the Bottom of the Womb; and if the Navel-String is broke, then to proceed as is above directed.

It naturally falls under this Head to be remarked, that whilst any foreign Body remains in the Womb (after Delivery when the *Placenta* is loosened) the Woman will continue to flood more or less, by reason the Womb cannot contract itself in order to shut the Mouths of the Blood Vessels; therefore I pass my Hand a second Time (and without delay) into it, and bring away all the coagulated grumous Blood, which saves Nature a great deal of Trouble, leaving the Part as clean and sweet as the Circumstance of the Case can admit of.

After this done, some small Cordial or Glass of White or Red-Wine burnt may be given to comfort and relieve oppressed Nature: But let no fiery hot Spirits such as Anniseed or Clove-Waters be swallowed

down as is moſt uſual with the poorer Sor
after Delivery; for theſe inflame the Bloo
and heighten the unavoidable *Symptomati*
Fever.

A great many Authors who have treate
on this Subject direct Injections prepare
of *Mallows*, *Pellitory*, *Linſeed*, *Oil of Li*
lies, and ſuch like, to be thrown into th
Womb, (when the *Placenta* or *After-Bur*
den has been left there by any unskilfu
Midwife); but I don't ſee of what Servic
ſuch Things can be; tho' it is pretende
they haſten the Expulſion by ſome ſuppura
ting Quality: And this is ſaid to be ſoone
brought about if a ſtrong Clyſter be admi
niſtred; but I muſt own my Faith in thi
Point to be very weak, and if it happen tha
a Clyſter effect a Cure in ſome particula
Women, yet are not ſuch things to be depend
ed on; for by diſturbing the Patient (wh
ſhould be as much at reſt as poſſible) mor
harm than good is occaſioned, ſeeing that i
a very ſmall Space of Time there will be
Suppuration between the Womb and th
Membranes of the *After-Burden*, whic
cauſes the *Placenta* or *Hepar Uterinus* t
drop off as uſeleſs. This is the commo
Courſe of Nature and of Things, ſo that (a
I have before hinted) if the Child lye righ
ly poſited, and Labour be in a natural Man
ner, very little or no help is required: Fo
if there be need of any, it muſt certainly b
the Help of a Man-Midwife who through
underſtands the *Anatomy* of a human Bod
and withal is a dextrous Artiſt: For I dar
boldly affirm no Midwife can do any thin

n a Croſs-Birth without imminent danger o both Mother and Child; but more eſpeci-lly to the latter, who very often ſuffers rom the rude and unmerciful handling of he Midwife, who forſooth pretends to turn he Infant from a croſs, to a proper Poſture or the Birth.

The rude Squeezing and Twiſting I am peaking of occaſions Tumours of the oints with Ulcers of long and tedious Du-ation, and theſe are immediately termed of he *Scrofulous* or *King's Evil* kind; notwith-tanding the Diſtemper is owing to the un-kilful Midwife: For the Child being of a ſoft nd tender Nature, (and more ſo before the utward Air has taken Impreſſion upon it) ny ſudden Twiſt in the Womb will bring n theſe Evils.

CHAP. X.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes Feet foremoſt.

I Have ſaid in the precedent Chapters, that when the Child comes in a right Poſture, *viz.* with its Head foremoſt nd Face towards the Mother's Back, that hen little or no Aſſiſtance is required; for Nature will (if a Woman behave herſelf diſ-reetly) perform the Work. Therefore it is om unnatural Poſtures and Situations of hildren that tedious and very difficult La-ours proceed; and ſince we are ſometimes bliged to bring the Infant away by the eet, I chooſe rather to treat firſt of this Si-tation.

Moſt Authors adviſe in this Caſe to turn the Child ſo that its Head may firſt preſent itſelf to the Birth; but I by no means agree with ſuch, for the Turning may be difficult even to the moſt knowing and skilful; therefore it is leſs hazardous to bring it away by the Feet, which muſt be in the following Manner.

As ſoon as 'tis perceived that a Foot comes firſt, let it be conſidered whether it be the Right or Left, which one may eaſily know from the Ancles and great Toes. Then with the Hand well anointed ſlide along to the Hips, which will be a guide to come at the other Foot, and above all be careful the ſecond Foot be not that of another Child. have delivered ſeveral Women whoſe Children came with one Foot before and the other up to the Side of their Heads, which if one conſider it is an odd *Harlequin* Poſture. This has (in the Beginning of my Practice) a little puzzled me to find a ſecond Foot ſo far from the firſt, but the Caſe has fallen to my Care more than three Times. There is not any occaſion to do as moſt Authors direct, *viz.* to faſten a Ribbon to the Foot with a running Knot for fear of loſing hold of it; for I never found the Feet ſo quick at ſlipping away after either of them was in the Paſſage.

As the Child is coming away Feet foremoſt let the Operator take Care its Face is towards the Mother's Back, and if not when it is born as far as the Belly it may eaſily be turn'd to that Poſture which of all other is moſt convenient with reſpect to the

Sha

Shape of the Bones of the *Pelvis:* I ſay then, ſo ſoon as the Infant is come away as far as the Breaſt, the Midwife muſt firſt bring one Arm then the other along its Sides, and by ſuch Means proceed to the Chin which is to paſs the *Os Coxis*; and indeed this is the moſt difficult Thing in the whole Labour: But by paſſing up your Fingers in a skilful Manner to the Child's Chin, you will eaſily diſengage and free him from his Impriſonment.

I have known both Surgeons and Midwives in ſuch Haſte to pull Children away by the Feet, that they have (through a miſtaken Notion of the internal Orifice of the Womb cloſing about the Child's Neck as quick as a Purſe drawn together) pulled with ſuch Violence that they tore away the Body from the Head, which is a melancholy (I can't ſay) Accident, for it is next to Murder, by reaſon there is no Neceſſity to be in ſuch a Hurry, but to proceed by Degrees and on ſuch Foundation that both Mother and Child may not undergo any Difficulty more than what cannot be avoided. But as to the pulling the Body away from the Head, it is prepoſterous for any one to imagine there can be a Neceſſity for ſo doing, and he who does this ought to be cenſured; therefore as the Caſe ſometimes falls out through unskilful Management, I ſhall treat of it in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

How to fetch the Head, when separated from the Body by an unskilful Hand.

MOST Authors who have treated on the Art of Midwifery make a great deal of Stir and Noise about bringing Children away by the Feet, especially when the Posture is not exactly natural; and pretend to turn a Child even as quickly and with as much Slight of Hand as a *German* Juggler plays his Cups and Balls: But in Fact these are such Men that often destroy poor Infants which might easily be turned to a natural Posture, and then Nature with very small Assistance will perform the Work; though I own a good deal of Patience is sometimes necessary before true Labour-Pains return, by reason the Woman's Spirits are a little exhausted with the necessary Fatigue she has had during the Time of turning the Child. And if what these Gentlemen Practisers in *Theory* say be true, one would wonder why God Almighty did not so order that all Children might come footling, or with the Feet foremost; for no sooner do they meet with a Child in a cross Posture, or rather in any Posture save the natural, but they immediately seek the Feet, and by a Sort of Magick whip him round in his little and narrow Habitation, then bring him away as far as the Chin, which mostly embarrasses the Operation by sticking fast amongst the Bones of the *Sacrum* and *Coxis*, so that they must then pass up their Fingers or an Instrument

ſtrument to fix it into the Child's Mouth or the *Orbit* of its Eye, and by ſuch butcherly Methods become brave Fellows, though I muſt ſay ignorant Practitioners.

In general, I lay this down for a Rule both in Phyſick and Surgery, *viz.* that the nearer you can come to Nature's Deſign the more Benefit will the Patient reap by your Preſcription.

Therefore, if the Child can (with Safety) be turn'd from a croſs Poſture to a natural one, is it not much more eligible than to turn him to a moſt unnatural one, *viz.* the Feet foremoſt? For Reaſon muſt dictate this Truth, that the Head is a Part of the Body leaſt yielding, (notwithſtanding the admirable Compoſure of it in an Infant by the divine Creator in order the better to fit it for its Exit out of the Womb;) and when the Child is brought away by the Feet it muſt conſequently be in great Danger when the Chin, *&c.* are to paſs the Bones of the *Pelvis*, ſo that it is often ſuffocated by this Way of going on.

I can compare the Practice of theſe Operators to nothing better than the cunning Management of ſome Phyſicians, who to humour their whimſical Patients write long Preſcriptions, and put People under tedious Courſes of Phyſick, when the Cure might be effected with leſs Trouble to the Sick and in a much ſhorter Time: For in the ſeventeen Years that I have been a Practiſer, I have ſeen with Sorrow many a Farce of this kind acted to the great Detriment of the Patient's Conſtitution. Some, I have

the Charity to believe might prescribe a great many Medicines through Ignorance for a Person out of order; but others, and those unpardonable, because they happen to be employed must and will write a large Bill to the Apothecary, or otherwise forsooth they do nothing, and yet that nothing would be more for the Patient's Benefit. And to such a Pitch of Folly and Ignorance is the World come, that though a Man understand neither Mathematicks nor Natural Philosophy, nay, though he can scarce give any tolerable Account of the Force and Energy of Medicine; yet if he be endued with a grave Countenance, a seasonable Smile and Horse Laugh, and with a few canting tho' unintelligible Terms; I say this Man will work himself through into great Business, when the regularly bred Physician whose Head is well turned for the Profession, and who scorns to debase it by such sinister Views, may depart without his Fee. Certain it is there are Numbers of the first Class in every County in *England*, who can give no better Reasons for their Proceedings than what the old Alderman did for the *Goodwin Sands*, when he said *Tenterton* Steeple was the Cause of them: These Gentlemen amaze the Unlearned, and make the Learned smile. But to return.

Two Cases where an Instrument is necessary.

If the Head of the Child be separated from the Body, there is most certainly Occasion for the Use of Instruments; but I only allow a Necessity for them in this Case, and when the Head or any other Part is monstrous.

There

There is still a Flooding (as I have before observed) whilst any foreign Body remains in the Womb after Delivery, by reason the Mouths of the Blood-Vessels which were before inosculated into the *Placenta* are still kept open by such Things hindering the *Uterus* from contracting, and thereby stopping the Effusion of Blood.

I say an Instrument is necessary; though even in the Case where the Head has remained in the Womb by the Unskilfulness of a Midwife, I have, with no other Help but my Fingers and Thumb (by taking fast Hold of the under Jaw) brought it away entire; but this where the Passage has been pretty large, and the Woman of a big Make with relation to the Bones of the *Pelvis*. As to the Shape of the Instruments to be used on such an Occasion, they are Hooks commonly termed Crotchets, which are sometimes fixed into the Orbit of the Eye, sometimes the Ear, and other Times they catch hold of the lower Jaw: But special Care should be taken to keep the Ball of one Hand opposite to the Point of the Hook whilst you with the other extract the Head, lest if it slip the Womb be wounded: Neither would I advise the Point of the Hook or Crotchet should be sharp, (I mean very sharp) for if you can make it pierce the Skin into the Orbit, or into the Ear, it is sufficiently pointed.

If the *Placenta* be adherent to the Bottom of the Womb I advise to let it remain so 'till the Head be extracted; only remember to tye the End of the Navel-String which

hangs down, that the Woman may not lose much Blood during the Operation.

Monsr. *Mauriceau* advises to pass up a long Piece of Linnen, about four Fingers broad and a Yard long, into the Womb, doubled over the Head, to pull it away in the same Manner as one would draw a Cork out of a Bottle; but I scarce think this practicable, by reason of the Slipperiness of the Parts and confined Place one has to work in at these Times. The same Author also advises to make an Incision into the Head when it remains behind in the Womb, and so fetch it away Piece-Meal; but I condemn such Practice.

Ambrose Parry and *Guillemeau* are likewise for cutting the Head in Pieces; but these, as well as many more who have treated pretty largely of this Art, give the knowing Part of Mankind a great deal of Reason to believe them Butchers rather than Midwives.

I must here again caution all Midwives not to be over fond of their own Judgment or Dexterity in the Art; such are rash Pretenders, and not to be depended on. I have heard some Women say, they could deliver any Woman of whatsoever Birth in half an Hour; these very often make Havock in the Dark, destroying the Child and endangering the Mother; and I have several Times been called to assist such when they had miserably torn the Child's Body from the Head; nor would they desist even then, if they themselves had not been likewise torn away from the Woman in Labour by the Neighbours who stood by.

It

It is scarce possible for a Woman to know the Anatomy of the Parts exactly, therefore how can it be expected she should perform this great and useful Work with as much Dexterity as a Man may do?

CHAP. XII.

How to help a Woman in Labour, when the Child's Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb before it, as if it would cause a Procidentia Uteri.

WHEN a Woman with Child is of a loose and flabby Texture she is most subject to this Inconvenience; therefore such should use less Exercise than those of a more firm Contexture of the solid Parts; and I choose to deliver them upon a Bed, rather than on a Woman's Knee or in any hanging Posture.

The Neck of the Womb must (by all Means) be thrust back as the Child advances, and this done she must proceed as in a natural Labour.

I must remark one Thing here, which is, that though Women be subject to a *Procidentia Uteri* or falling down of the Womb before Conception, yet are not they (after the third Month) incommoded by it for very obvious Reasons, nor subject to the Inconveniencies before spoken of more than in common with other Women with Child.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

How to assist a Woman, when the Child presents the Side of the Head or Face.

THIS Posture may be supposed by some to be a natural one, but it is far from it, for the Child is in the utmost Danger if the Midwife suffer it to advance forward or remain long in such a Situation; therefore place the Woman on her Knees with her Head leaning low, (being the Posture already spoken of as most proper when Children are designed to be turned) and by putting the Shoulders back a little you may bring the Head into a natural and easy Way of Delivery; and after this is done, the rest must be left to Time if nothing contra-indicate; for many and great Inconveniencies ensue upon a Midwife's being over-officious to deliver Women before the Parts are sufficiently dilated by Labour-Pains.

Care must be taken not to bruise the Child's Face, if that Part comes first and the Head incline backwards, as is often the Case. Monsr. *Mauriceau* in his Book of Midwifery relates a merry Story of a Woman he delivered, where the Midwife had been too busy with her Fingers about the Face of the Child before she would give up or yield (as it is commonly term'd.) The Child was born alive, but with its Face so mishapen and black that it look'd like a Negroe; which when the Mother saw, she told the Operator that she fear'd she should bear a black Child, by reason when she was young

young with Child she fix'd her Looks very strongly upon a Black-Moor *Valet* or Footman belonging to the Duke of *Guise* who always kept several, therefore she wish'd or cared not if it was dead: But this ingenious Man-Midwife told the Mother to rest satisfied, for that the Blackness was occasioned through her Child's coming with the Face first, and the Midwife's Eagerness to deliver her of her Burden rather than submit to better Help, so that in a few Days the Blackness would disappear; which happen'd accordingly, for he became soon of a fair Complexion.

In the same Manner you are to deliver a Woman whose Child comes with the Side of the Head foremost; being very circumspect and careful to do your Work as gently as may be, to avoid the Inconvenience just before spoken of; for it is a common Case to see Children born much bruised by the Midwife's Carelessness. I myself have brought several into the World, which look'd as if they were strangled in a Rope; their Necks have been so black and discoloured by the Midwife's striving to deliver the Woman, being ashamed (as they often call it) to be out-done and obliged to submit to a Man's Judgment: But whether a timorous Midwife, or one of these rash Pretenders to the Art is the more commendable, I leave the World impartially to judge; and even allow them, that the rash and stout-hearted Midwife understands more of the Affair than the other, but wants Judgment to know when Things are out of her Power, as well as Sincerity to own they are so.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

How to deliver a Woman, when the Head of the Child is born, and the Os Tincæ, *or Neck of the Womb, closeth about the Child's Neck.*

THERE is a great deal said by several Authors with relation to the Neck of the Womb closing about the Child's Neck after the Head is born, unless the Midwife is pretty quick in doing her Business, and pulling the Child away as it were in an Instant. But for my own Part, I am of Opinion that this is a very rare Case: Neither is provident Nature so far wrong in her Actings, as to cause the *Os Tincæ* to contract so immediately about the Infant's Neck as these Gentlemen would infer: Nay, I am so far of a different Opinion in these Matters (and that founded on Experience) that when all Things are well, I mean the Situation of the Child, *&c.* the Woman would easily bear the Child by the only Assistance of Nature; nay with more Safety than with the pretended and over-officious Help of some Midwives, who will still be fingering although they do more Harm than Good by it, and this to make their Business appear more mysterious.

If this Case ever happens I think it must be in Subjects who have the Mouth of the Womb of a hard and callous Nature, so that the Fibres which are become almost as firm as a *Tendon* (when the Head of the Child is born) endeavour (by a known Law) to re-instate

einstate themselves, and this must be in Women who marry when they are old Maids, *viz.* between Thirty-five and Forty; for I take it that at Forty-five, Women are for the most Part past Child-bearing; notwithstanding I have delivered some of brisk lively Children at fifty Years of Age; but this is *rara avis*, &c. Between the Years Forty-five and Forty-seven is the greatest Trial with the Fair Sex; for this is the critical Time, wherein Nature takes a new Turn and the Menses which usually were discharged by the *Uterus* become very inconstant and irregular; and if ever a Woman employ a skilful Physician by the Year, I think she ought to do it from the Time her Courses become irregular by Age, till such Time as they quite leave her without Inconvenience. Indeed there is so much to be said on this Head that it would far exceed the Bounds I at first prescribed to myself if I handled the Subject as it deserves: For how many Women are deceived at this time by different Kinds of big Bellies we daily see; notwithstanding such have born several Children, and take themselves to be even *Albertus's* Secretaries. But to proceed to the Operation.

If the Neck or Mouth of the Womb be close about the Child's Neck, the Midwife must pass her Fingers under the Infant's Armpits, and so by degrees free him from this Engagement.

M. *Mauriceau* tells us a Story in his Book of Midwifery (when he practised in the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*) of a Child who

who had an Ascites or Dropsy of the Belly which made the Midwife and a Surgeon imagine that after the Head was born the Neck of the Womb closed round the Child's Neck, because they could not afterwards deliver her without his Help; and that he pierced the Infant's Belly, let out the Waters, and eased the Woman of her Burden. But such a Midwife and Surgeon must be very ignorant of that Branch of this Art so necessary, which teaches us to distinguish rightly every Part we touch. M. *Mauriceau* after the Child was born had the Curiosity to fill its Belly with Water at the Orifice he had made, and pour'd in (as he says) above five Quarts. This I believe very probable, for no Distemper is more common to Children in the Womb than a Dropsy of the Head or Belly, which Disorders they are more subject to from the Softness and Laxity of their Parts, and from the small Resistance their *Fibres* make to the Motion of the Blood. Drinking Spirituous Liquors, especially Brandy, Rum, *Barbadoes* Mint-Water, Tansey, with all the Tribe of this Sort, are exceeding prejudicial both to the Mother and Child in the Womb; and particularly to the latter by bringing on the Distemper just mentioned, as well as several more Disorders too tedious for me to enumerate. But I must say one thing 'ere I quit the Subject, *viz.* if Women were truly sensible of the many mischievous Effects of these Liquors, as First, in their heating the Blood and Juices to such a Degree that the very *Ovarium* is (as I have often observed in Dissections)

ns) perfectly parboiled; from whence pro- Cause of
eeds Barrenness, Scirrhous Livers, Drop- Barren-
es, *&c.* and I am fully perswaded that one ness.
ird Part at least of this Kingdom both
len and Women kill themselves, or destroy
eir Constitutions by hard drinking, or
ramming it. What I have here said by way
f Digression should have been hinted un-
er another Chapter. But I hope the Rea-
er will pardon me if I now and then declare
y Opinion with relation to *Physick*, altho'
e will find it done not altogether so metho-
ically as a System of that Science requires.

I can't say that all Women who drink too
lentifully of Spirituous Liquors are *Barren*,
or I know some of this Stamp who breed
retty fast; yet a few Exceptions rather
rengthen a general Rule than otherwise.
ndeed I have observed for the most Part, Note.
hat those Women who drink Brandy, *&c.*
o Excess before they were married seldom
ore Children: Notwithstanding it may be
ound that some who fall to that Trade when
ney are Nurses happen to have a great ma-
y; and I take the true Reason of this to
e that when the Womb, *Os Tincæ* with the
allopian Tubes, and all the Parts destin'd
o Generation have been once opened and
ut upon the stretch by *Conception* and *Par-*
urition, it is much easier to perform the
Business a second Time with such a Person, than
vith One who by the Use of hot Spirituous
Drams has so crisp'd and parch'd up the ten-
er *Fibrillæ* destin'd to Generation, and
eated the *Ova*, that the first will not suffi-
iently dilate, (I do not here particularly

mean

mean the *Vagina* but the *Os Tincæ)* not the latter be impregnated altho' the Male Semen be laudable. I know a young Gentleman who married one of these unfortunate Females; he fancied before he was married he could almost get a Gate-Post with Child but notwithstanding I believe his Performances good, yet he finds himself where he started, and no doubt will continue so.

CHAP. XV.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands along with the Head.

THIS, as well as one Hand or Arm presenting, is a very common Posture for Infants, altho' I can't say it is the least difficult of the unnatural Ones. The Author I last mentioned thinks when the Child presents the Arm out of the *Vagina*, it is one of the worst Postures he can come in, by reason of the Violence a Midwife must use both to the Mother and Child. But if what I have said before and what I shall hereafter inculcate be duly attended to, these as well as all other difficult Births may become safe and easy.

How to turn the Child.

Place the Woman upon her Knees with her Head leaning very low, which will be better done if you take away the Bolster; tho' I generally cause the Woman to kneel across the Bed when I turn the Child, because in this Situation I can stand more easy to the Business; then I with Ease and Safety put back into the Womb whatsoever wrongfully presents;

presents; and if I find the Head very near or safelieſt come at, I conduct it into the natural Poſture, (which of all muſt be moſt proper) notwithſtanding the tedious Diſcourſes which have been writ about fetching Children by the Feet in all Poſtures: And indeed by peruſing theſe Authors, I am of Opinion they will in a little Time adviſe the Midwife to bring the Infant away by the Feet (tho' it preſent itſelf with the Head firſt, as the *all-wiſe Contriver* has ordered;) for no part of the Body (beſides the Head) is ſo able to reſiſt the Preſſure of the Parts, and help to dilate and ſtretch them for the Birth.

CHAP. XVI.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child preſents one or both Hands foremoſt.

THIS is a Poſture (eſpecially when the Arm is protruded) that has occaſioned the Loſs of both Life and Limb to many a poor Child, which with Patience and due Care might have been ſaved: For in all theſe difficult Births there is no more required (than this) either by Reaſon or Experience, *viz.* to place the Woman in the Poſture deſcribed in Chap xv, and the Child may be ſafely turn'd (by a good and skilful Hand) to a right Poſture, which as I ſaid before is the Head towards the Birth; and then (if dangerous Symptoms ſuch as Flooding or the like do not oblige the Midwife to proceed in the Operation) let him place the poor Woman at eaſe upon a Bed, to recover her

her Spirits expended in enduring this Fatigue of turning her Burden right, and leave the reſt to Time, which with very ſmall Aſſiſtance will perform the Work moſt effectually. But the Miſchief of it is, that the Sex is ſo impatient and fond of ſomething new, that unleſs the Operator is ſtill fingering the Parts and pretending to do ſomething even where nothing is required, he will be term'd a Bungler, and it will be given out by the By-ſtanders that Nature would have performed all this without his Aſſiſtance.

In this Poſture ſome who have writ on the Subject adviſe the cutting the Arm off; others twiſting it off at the Shoulders, and then ſearch for the Feet; but by either of theſe Operations the Child may loſe its Life: Nor do I think theſe Men can ſo eaſily judge of the Child's being alive or dead as they would have us believe, when they cautiouſly tell you this muſt not be done except the Child be already dead; and I would fain know where's the Difference of ſuffering a Child to continue in this uneaſy Situation till he has loſt his Life, and then cutting off the Arm and twitching him away by the Feet; or of doing the Operation whilſt he is yet alive; ſince (as they own) they cannot deliver the Woman without ſuch butcherly Methods. Theſe are, in Fact no otherwiſe than plain downright Murderers, ſeeing they firſt ſuffer the Child to be ſtrangled, and then indeed to do him a farther Service cut or twiſt off his Arm, and bring him the moſt unnatural Way into the World.

World, *viz.* with his Feet foremoſt. As or my own part I can ſincerely ſpeak it, and f which my Neighbours can teſtify the Truth, that I bring all Children into the World whole and entire, without tearing hem in pieces as is the common Practice in difficult Births; and this has often afforded great Conſolation to myſelf as well as to the unhappy Mother when the Child has been born dead; for who without Remorſe of Conſcience can look upon the poor innocent njur'd Creature, which might (by a skilful Practitioner in this Art) have been born alive, or at leaſt have come into the World n a whole Skin.

CHAP. XVII.

The Manner how to deliver a Woman when the Child preſents both Hands and Feet to the Birth together.

A Child cannot be born in this Poſture, therefore it is abſolutely neceſſary his Situation ſhould be changed, either to the Head firſt, or otherwiſe to bring him away by the Feet; and I adviſe no one to proceed raſhly to turn a Child to either of theſe Poſtures, but duly weigh and conſider all the Difficulties which are to be ſurmounted, always having regard both to the Mother and Child.

When a Child preſents itſelf in the Poſture juſt mention'd, M. *Mauriceau* (with whom our own Countryman Doctor *Chamberlain* agrees) adviſes to draw him away by the Feet,

Feet, only thrusting the Child's Body a little back at the same Time you pull his Feet into the Passage, which he says is almost done of itself as the Feet advance; and then this Author goes on, saying that many Physicians have written of Labours and never practis'd them. These (he says) often inculcate the same Doctrine, which is to reduce all wrong Births to a natural Figure, *viz.* to turn it that it may come with the Head first, with a great deal more to this Purpose; and at last declares his own Opinion to be clearly contrary to theirs. I can't say but the Method here laid down by *Mauriceau* is most eligible when the Infant presents both Hands and Feet at the same Time, and most certainly the Child's Body will easily go back as the Feet advance.

But I can't see any Reason from hence, why he should condemn by Wholesale all those who advise turning Children to a natural from an unnatural Posture. This Gentleman has himself no doubt been brought into the World Feet foremost, which makes him so fond of that Method; yet when he so strictly enjoyns bringing all away Footling, he is in my Opinion one of the Family of the Wrongheads. It is therefore my Advice and constant Practice to endeavour for the Head or Feet, as that or these are more easily attainable.

There is Difficulty at all Times when a Child is to be turned in the Womb, both from the different Shape and Make of the latter in some Women to what it is in o-

others

ers who have the Bones of the *Pelvis* rge and well proportioned; and alſo from e Size of the Child. But this Difficulty is ore by far at ſometimes than it is at others, o' I am ſatisfied, notwithſtanding the plau- le Arguments of bringing Children away the Feet, that a great many loſe their ves by ſuch a Practice.

And when a Child comes into the World ead, the Operator thinks it enough if he ll the Woman that her Child has been ſo r ſome conſiderable Time, and that if he d been applied to ſooner, he might per- ps have ſaved its Life.

But this is only like moſt of the Practice hich Phyſicians are too too guilty of, *viz.* lming their Falſities and Abſurdities upon e Ignorant and Credulous, by talking them to Diſtempers which neither God Al- ighty thought fit, nor did he permit the evil, to inflict upon them.

In fine, if I can ſafely and with Eaſe ac- mpliſh the Head, I do it, otherwiſe I try r the Child's Feet; but I am not ſo fond f the latter, as theſe Gentlemen ſeem to e who fetch them out at all Events.

I have ſometimes obſerved what M. *Mau- iceau* mentions, which is, that a Woman ay be ſo exhauſted by the Fatigue ſhe has ndergone while the Child was turning, that he has been ſome Time in recovering her pirits, and her Pains have been ſlow and urious for a while. This is really a natural onſequence of Labour in general, and hen the Caſe ſo happens, I don't appre- end much Danger in it: For if no ill Sym-

ptom

ptom as Flooding or such like contra-indicate, I suffer the Woman to lye upon a Bed and rest for Hours, nay whole Days and Nights, till her Spirits are recruited and natural Labour produced. This I have many Times done as Multitudes of my Neighbours can testify, and delivered Women of living Children three or four Days after I had turn'd them into a natural Posture, when the Midwives (who were sometimes more than two) had affirmed them to be dead without dispute, tho' to the Shame and Confusion of such, these Children are living at this Day.

It is your positive ignorant and impatient Operators who plead so much for bringing Children away by the Feet, in Cross-Births: In the first Place, they cannot wait patiently till true Labour-Pains come on; and on the other Hand, they fear that the World will not have so good an Opinion of their Skill, provided they do not immediately deliver a Woman as soon as they lay on Hands, comparatively as the Load-stone turns the Needle: Thus would these Gentlemen have us believe they turn Children in the Womb; insomuch that I begin to suspect them rather for *Theorists* than *Practisers* in this so useful Art.

I have very often done my duty by turning the Child right when he was wrong situated in the Womb, and afterwards left the Woman to the Care of the Midwife, having first given her a strict Charge not to be in too great haste to forward Labour, but stay till the Bones, *&c.* were sufficiently dilated by frequent and repeated Throws:

I say

I say, by these Methods I am fully convinced I have preserved the Lives of many Children, who must have been inevitably destroyed if they had been precipitately drawn away by the Feet, as is the common Practice with ignorant Pretenders to this Science.

And tho' I must own M. *Mauriceau* had (no doubt) great Business in Midwifery, yet I am positive he either wanted the Patience necessary, or at least the requisite and truly commendable Sincerity with which every one who follows the Business ought to be endow'd.

CHAP. XVIII.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees foremost.

WHEN an Infant from the Male-Conformation of the *Matrix*, or from whatsoever Cause, happens not to fall with the Head to the Birth, he most generally presents in the Posture mentioned; and in this Case I do not turn the Child quite round in order to search for the Head, for that would be both dangerous and laborious; but I content myself with the Feet, and make the best of this untoward Posture, by bringing him gently into the *Vagina*, and assisting the Woman's painful Throws by gently pulling, always observing to keep the Child's Face to the Mother's Back; and if I don't find it so at first, I generally turn it to that Posture as I draw it forth by degrees, and take special Care when the Child

is advanced as far as the Chin, to pass my Hand up and disengage the Head, &c. from the Bones of the *Pelvis*, which requires the utmost Caution: And really this is a Difficulty scarcely with Safety surmountable in some subjects, when Children are brought away by the Feet; for the Narrowness of the Passage and Largeness of the Head of the Child may alter the Tone of these Vouchers for bringing Infants away by the Feet in almost all Postures and Situations.

CHAP. XIX.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents the Shoulder, Back, or Breast.

M. *Mauriceau* whom I have often quoted, (for there are many Authors who have written on this Subject, not worth Notice) I say this Gentleman takes the Shoulders to be one of the worst Postures, by reason the Feet must of consequence be afar off, and advises notwithstanding this Difficulty to search for them along the Child's Body, and deliver him by them. Now for my part, I take this as one of the most easy Postures of the preternatural, because I have only to place the Woman *with her Head leaning very low, her Buttocks raised, and her Knees drawn near her Face*, all the while kneeling; then I put back the Shoulder, and bring the Head safely towards the Mouth of the Womb, and then leave him in this natural and easy Posture, 'till true Pains advance, which will be in due Time; so that the Woman may be delivered with Safety both to herself and Burden.

The

The Posture I come now from describing, I fancy I have done more clearly in some of the former Pages of this Book, but it cannot be too much attended to; for no other Posture is so convenient for the safe turning of Children crosly posited as this is, for Reasons too plain to be here again repeated.

As to the Back or Breast coming foremost, I try whether the Head or the Feet are most easily gained, and if the first can be brought towards the Birth with the same Trouble, I rather choose it than the latter, for more Reasons than that it is the most natural Posture for a Child to be born in: But it seems the same Way which serv'd our Forefathers to pass the dangerous Rocks of Child-birth will not do for us, so that we must be drawn away Feet foremost.

I have often been thinking what Motive could induce M. *Mauriceau*, *Henry à Daventer* the Dutchman, with some others of the same Stamp, to recommend the Practice of bringing Children away by the Feet; and I am now of Opinion that it is this, *viz.* these Operators having turn'd the Children to a natural Posture, would be obliged to wait Nature's Leisure for the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*, or otherwise they must pull the Infant away by main Force with a Crotchet, Fillet, or some such hard Instrument; the best of which, notwithandstanding the many Encomiums upon some new fashioned Ones, endanger the Child's Life; for as the Head is a round Body, they cannot fix hold of it with their Hands so as to extract the Child; therefore as I have hinted the

Work must in some Degree be left to Time, therefore these impatient Practitioners rather choose the Feet by which they can extract him at Will and Pleasure; but if he dies in the Experiment, 'tis only saying he was dead before, and there is an End of the Story. The Operator is extoll'd for his Ingenuity and Dexterity of bringing the Child away in half an Hour tho' dead, which might have been born alive, if it had come Head foremost, yet perhaps not so soon by a great many Hours.

I think it is now time to treat of the Disorders which most commonly attend Childbed Women, for it would be tedious and of no significancy to relate all the different Postures which Children present themselves in to the Birth; only thus far I shall say in general, *that when a Child presents in a cross Posture, I advise that he should be turn'd to a natural One.* Nor would I here be understood as tho' I would do this upon all Occasions; No, I mean only where it can be easily effected. But it is contrary to right Reason and Experience to turn Children out of almost all Shapes in order to come at the Feet, as the Authors I have named would advise; therefore the Operator must be Judge whether he can turn the Child into an easy and safe natural Posture or no, and let him continue so till the appointed Time of Delivery; or that for very sufficient Reasons, such as the *Placenta* or *After-Burden's* being loose from the Bottom of the Womb, or already come away, which must of Consequence occasion great Floodings;

ings; I say for these and such like Reasons it may be necessary to attempt the Feet, because the Infant is in great Danger of losing his Life: But if only the Navel-String come down first, it may be put back, (especially if the Woman be placed in the Posture I have described for turning Children right) and the Head conducted into the Passage, after which I should not despair of a living Child; nor can the Woman be more safely delivered than by this Method, which I have successfully practis'd for seven Years past, upon a Number of Patients; and I don't yet find any just Grounds to alter it, since I am satisfied with the Fees I receive honestly in this Branch of the Profession; and I shall never strive to impose upon the Publick at the Expence of Children's Lives, which a great many certainly do who turn them from almost natural Postures to that of Feet foremost, because forsooth they then have the poor Creatures at Will, and to satisfy the ill-judging and ignorant By-standers deliver the Woman as soon as they please; but then it is often of a dead Child, or if it chance to be living they have given it such Twists in the turning as may cause Swellings of the Joints, Rickets, *&c.* and make it a *Valetudinarian* all its Life afterwards.

I shall omit treating of the *Cesarian Section*, because if it ever is required to be performed 'tis when the Mother is dead, and then her Belly is only to be cut open as quickly as possible, taking Care not to wound the Child in the Womb: But as to

the Recovery of such Women who have had this Operation performed upon them, I believe the Authors who tell such things to us take these Relations upon trust in the Manner they hand them down.

If a Woman at her Time or very near it happen to be unfortunately kill'd by a Blow, Fall, or otherwise, or that she die of an Apoplexy or any other acute Disease, so that we may imagine the Child in the Womb still living; I say in such Case this terrible but necessary Operation should be performed: For 'tis very unnatural to bury a Woman big with Child and near her Time, without attempting to save the Life of the latter, when the first has made her Exit.

BOOK III.

CHAP. I.

What is fit to be done to a Woman newly delivered.

I Shall first consider those Indispositions and Disorders which are incident to Women newly delivered, and then I shall proceed to treat upon those which regard new-born Children.

First then, when I say a Woman is deliver'd, I would be understood that she is eas'd of all strange Bodies which were contain'd in her Womb; for till the *Placenta* and Clots of Blood (if any then in the Matrix) are fetched away, I only account the Busisiness half finished: I say then, when a Woman is delivered there should be a large soft and dry double Clout (as 'tis term'd) applyed very warm to the *Labia Pudendi*, to prevent the ingress of the Air, which would so contract the *Uterine* Vessels as to occasion intolerable After-Pains and Gripes, with Inflammation of the Womb, and such like dismal Consequences, which I shall be obliged hereafter to mention.

After Application of the double Cloth she must be put in a warm Bed, and being placed a little upright let her extend or stretch out her Thighs and Legs, always minding to keep her Knees near together, which if she be negligent of, the Nurse-keeper should tye something about them in this Situation. This Posture is not only most con-

venient to keep out the external Air, but likewise to hinder those Pains from being violent which often attend Women who are small over the Hips, when the Bones of the *Pelvis* have been much strained in Labour.

I hope I need not dwell upon the Subject of this Chapter, seeing almost every good Neighbour is acquainted with the Requisites necessary on such Occasions: But I recommend as always to be regarded, *viz.* First, that the Woman newly delivered be kept moderately warm, not over hot in Bed, for that would exhaust her Spirits and hinder her gaining strength. Secondly, That warm and dry double Cloaths be applied to her Body at proper Intervals of Time. And Thirdly, That she refrain drinking strong and spirituous Liquors, tho' I consent to the Use of a generous Cordial; especially to those Women who have been accustomed to a Glass of Wine and good living, for such require Cordials: But for the poorer Sort who often drink *Geneva*, *Annised-Waters*, and such like (by Order of the Midwife or old Women about her) for a Cure for griping or After-Pains, I think they endanger their Lives by such Practices; for in this weak State of the Body the Blood and Spirits are easily put into a hurry, when on the Contrary all ought to be kept as sedate and calm as possible, to the End that those Parts which have been exceedingly extended and put to the Stretch, may recover their natural *Tone* and *Tensity*.

Generous Cordials sometimes proper.

It is a common tho' vulgar Notion, that a Woman should have plentiful Discharges

of

of the *Lochia* after Child-birth, otherwiſe the Nurſe fears all is not well: Now for my own part I have found by repeated Obſervation, that thoſe Women who have the leaſt Diſcharges of this kind (provided they flow in a moderate Quantity) always recover ſooneſt, and with as much Safety as thoſe who have few. Whereas I have known thoſe who are ſubject to great Diſcharges of this kind, very low ſpirited and weak for many Days; and it is certainly a Sign of a lax Texture of the Solids when the Womb cannot contract itſelf in two or three Days, ſo that it may in ſome Meaſure ſhut up and ſtop the Mouths of the *Uterine* Veſſels, and cauſe thoſe Diſcharges to be only Blood and Water mix'd, which is all that is neceſſary, ſeeing there is not (or at leaſt ought not to be) any Wound in the Womb, farther than that cauſed by the Separation of the *Placenta* or *After-Burden*.

If the Woman be hoarſe from her continual Cries during Labour, let her take a little *Oil of ſweet Almonds and Sugar-Candy* to lubricate and make ſlippery the Inſide of the Throat; but as to *Sperma Cæti*, *Iriſh Slate*, and ſuch ſort of Quack Medicines for inward Bruiſes, that they do any good to the Matrix being taken after Labour, is mere Juggle and Nonſenſe, being much like a great many other Medicines in Uſe among ignorant Preſcribers, who are Strangers to the *Modus Operandi*.

Theſe kind of Medicines as well as moſt unctuous and oily Compoſitions (formerly too much in uſe in Diſtempers of the Breaſt

and Womb) are now (with the thinking Physician) very justly exchang'd: And when the Case will bear it, some of the glorious Tribe of *healing Turpentines* much better supply their Place; and I think too much cannot be said in Praise of *Balm of Gilead*, (when unadulterated.) This Drug is in such Esteem even where it is produced, *viz.* from the Balsam-Tree in *Arabia Felix*, that the Prince often sends it as a Present to the *Grand Signior*.

Then we have the *Balsam Capivi*, *Tolu*, and a great many more noble Productions of this Class, which provident Nature and our own Industry has supplied us with, so that we need not now be beholden to greasy Unctions and unsightly Medicines for Coughs or inward Bruises. But to proceed.

A Cataplasm.

After the Woman is delivered it is not improper to mix some *Oil of sweet Almonds*, *Whites of Eggs*, *and Honey of Roses* together over the Fire, and stir them 'till the Mixture acquires the Consistence of a *Cataplasm* or *Poultis*; let this be applied warm to the Privities every now and then for two Days; then she may use a Fomentation prepared with *Rose-Leaves* either dry'd or otherwise, and when she goes to the Close-Stool let her sit a while over the Fumes, which will help by their warmth to ease the Pains of the Parts that have suffer'd during Labour, and also by an Astringent Quality assist Nature in contracting the *Labia Pudendi* to their pristine State and Uniformity. And whatever may be advanced against this Doctrine, (by the illiterate and ill-

ill-judging Part of Mankind) by saying the Astringency of the Roses may stop the proper Discharges which are necessary from the Womb at this Time, is without Foundation.

If any thing will reduce the Privities of a Woman after Delivery to their pristine State, the following Fomentation bids fairest for Preference.

Take Pomegranate Peel, one Ounce and a half; Cypress-Nuts, one Ounce; Acorns, half an Ounce; of Terra Sigillata or Seal'd Earth, one Ounce; of Province Roses, two or three handfuls; and of Roch-Allom, a Quarter of an Ounce; A Fomentation.

Infuse these in one Quart of Red-Wine, and the like Quantity of old Smith's Forge-Water for twelve Hours; then boil them to the Consumption of half, and with Pieces of Flannel squeez'd strongly out of the strained Liquor, foment the Privities for a Quarter of an Hour every Night; this will in a Week's Time bring the Parts (as much as possible) to their natural Shape and Uniformity.

As soon also as a Woman is delivered let a large Plaister of *Gum Galbanum* spread upon Leather (with a piece of Cotton-wool stuck in the Middle whereinto has been dropt five or six Drops of Oil of Amber) be applied to cover all the Region of the lower Belly: This will prevent After-Pains, and comfort the Womb, by preventing Flatulencies and other nervous Complaints too common at this Time. A Plaister.

Most Women know how to roll or swathe a Person in Childbed, but they ought not to bind the Belly too tight, for that may hereafter bring on a *Procidentia Uteri* or Falling down of the Womb; and I apprehend the greatest Good which is received from this Bandage, to proceed more from the Warmth which it occasions than from the Compression made by it, by reason the Womb, which is loose and unstable, falls every Way according as a Woman in Childbed turns herself, untill it contract into a small Compass, which it will do as soon without as with Bandage.

If a Woman intend to nurse her Child, she should not give it the Breast 'till the first Milk has been drawn away, which will be three or four Days, during which Time any Woman may draw them; for the first Milk, or what in other Creatures is called Beest-Milk, will be apt to gripe the Child, and occasion windy and frothy Stools; and tho' Nature has prepared this to purge the Child, yet it may be done better with *Manna*, or some other easy Purgatives.

A Plaister to drive back Milk.

If she would drive back her Milk, then she may have large Plaisters of *Virgins Wax and Spermaceti* mixed and spread on Leather, applied to dissolve the coagulated Milk; but before laying on the Plaisters, cut Holes for the Nipples, and mind to have the Breasts drawn now and then, but only just so much as to asswage those Pains and Shootings (as they call them) which the Milk occasions when 'tis driven back into the Blood. *Oil of Roses* well mixed with

White-

White-wine Vinegar is also commended to anoint the Breasts in order to drive away Milk; as is the *Ointment of Poplar* mix'd with a little of *Galen's cooling Cerate* spread upon Linnen or brown Paper. There are a great many more Remedies mentioned in Authors for the same Purpose, but these I have named are the principal: Only one Thing must be observed, *viz.* the Body, if costive, must be kept soluble by Clysters prepared of *Broths, coarse Sugar, and sweet Oil*; of these one may be injected every other Day, as Occasion requires, for they promote the necessary Discharges from the Womb, and guard the Woman against a *Fever.* A Clyster.

As to Food at this Time, it should be such as is of easy Digestion, for Example, Chickens, white Meats, Broths, or such like, and if low spirited she may now and then take a Glass of White-wine; but I forbid the Use of strong spirituous Liquors, such as Aniseed, or Juniper Waters, which are (thro' a mistaken Notion) often drunk by lying-in Women to hinder windy griping Pains, as I have already said; and I am apt to think a great many Women get a Habit of tippling these Sort of Drams when they lie-in, so that it is hard for them to refrain the ill Custom afterwards. Indeed I often prescribe a moderate warm *Opiate*, if the After-Pains be excessive, and that no Symptom contra-indicate; but of this I am cautious, both as Opiates cause an Adstriction of the Bowels, and likewise occasion Thirst and Giddiness.

I remem-

I remember the Saying of an eminent Phyſician, which was, that if there was no *Opium* he would be no Phyſician; I am of his Opinion, and yet it may be uſed to very bad Purpoſes by fooliſh Women, or ignorant Pretenders to the Art; for none ought to dabble with Druggs unleſs they underſtand throughly the Force and Energy of Medicine, and can fully explain the *Modus Operandi*, which if they can do, then the Buſineſs of Phyſick becomes a Pleaſure to them, and they can perform a great many Feats with the four Specifics, (as they are called) *viz. Opium*, *Mercury*, *Steel*, and the *Jeſuits Bark*, beſides cauſing Sleep, curing the Pox, Green-Sickneſs, or Agues: But this Secret will forever remain in the Hands of a very few, ſince ſcarce any of our Phyſicians underſtand *Geometry* or *Algebra*; nor can One in Twenty, I think I may ſay Forty, ſolve the meaneſt Problem in *Euclid*, chuſing rather to jogg on in the Specific Method, without giving themſelves the Trouble of ſtudying Mathematicks or Natural Philoſophy, which two Sciences undoubtedly give the greateſt Light into the Practice of Phyſick, and without which all is Gueſs-Work, meer Quackery and *Empiriciſm*.

There are not many Requiſites neceſſary to furniſh out one of theſe Specific or *Practical Phyſicians* (as they are commonly ſtiled;) for if they happen to have good Mother Senſe, with Study, Dreſs, and Addreſs, and acquire a competent Stock of Aſſurance, or rather Impudence, along with a few Family Recipe's, I ſay this Man will

paſs

pass for an Adept in all Places, where he whose Study and Practice is founded on the most solid Reason, and will stand the Touch-Stone of Demonstration, shall pass for a pedantick Fellow, a *Hocus Pocus*, or meer Juggler. *O Tempora! O Mores!*

CHAP. II.

Of Flooding in Child-Bed.

I Have elsewhere treated of Flooding where it precedes Labour, and shewed the Means to be used in relation thereto: I shall now lay down some Rules to be observed when this troublesome and dangerous Symptom happens to a Woman newly delivered, or some small Time afterwards. And first, I say, the Blood which flows in so great Abundance proceeds from the Vessels to which the *Secondine* or After-Burden (during Pregnancy) was adherent; and the Discharge is in Proportion to the Thinness or Thickness of the Blood, or from a *Plethora* or over-fullness of the Vessels, and sometimes from a long and tedious Labour.

Some Authors imagine it may proceed from a rude or hasty pulling away of the After-Burden; and in my Opinion they have Reason on their Side, for by so doing, the Vessels, which were in some Measure inosculated into the *Placenta*, become more unguarded at their Extremities, by reason of their being divested of a sort of callous Substance so necessary for retarding the Blood's Efflux.

I have

I have often with Pleaſure obſerved this Piece of Mechaniſm in a Human Body, (and no doubt it is the ſame in Brutes,) *viz.* if there happen an Hæmorrhage or Loſs of Blood from any Part of the Body, occaſion'd by a Wound or Amputation, (provided the Veſſels are not very large;) I ſay in this Caſe if Preſſure be made by the Finger, or any other hard Body, againſt the Extremity of the Blood-Veſſel for a ſmall Space of Time, the ſame ſhall ſtop the Bleeding without any other Application; and as our Bodies are no more than a Compoſition of *Fibres*, and theſe, when divided, contract themſelves towards their Origin, of Conſequence the Diameter of the Tube muſt leſſen in Proportion to the Contraction; and this Contraction is very much aſſiſted by the callous Subſtance before ſpoken of; therefore I adviſe Caution in taking away the *Placenta*, I mean let it not be pulled or torn away forcibly, but leiſurely and by degrees.

After the *Placenta* is brought away, the Womb muſt be cleanſed (by the Midwife's Hand) from all the grumous coagulated Blood, (if any remain;) for, as I have before hinted, the Flooding will continue ſo long as there is any foreign Body of this Nature lying looſe within it.

I ſhould be accounted a very odd ſort of an Author if I under this Chapter advanced a Doctrine no leſs true than uncommon, *viz.* that the *Secondine*, or After-Burden, is deſigned by Nature to be diſcharged without the Aſſiſtance of a Midwife, and that during the Time it falls, or rather digeſts off from

from the Bottom of the Womb, the Blood-Veſſels are in a manner cloſed, ſo that very little or no clear Blood would come away afterwards; but I could eaſily ſupport the Argument againſt all Objections, did not Decency oblige me to paſs it over in Silence.

Monſ. *Mauriceau* relates a Caſe where the Woman was ſurprized with a very great Flooding ſoon after Delivery, occaſion'd from a rude or haſty fetching away of the After-Burden, and then (forgetting himſelf) proceeds to tell us, that the ſame was brought about by the Excrement which was harden'd by long Retention, and that he gave the Woman a ſtrong Clyſter, which effectually cured her. Certainly if there is Reaſon to believe that the Excrement is harden'd and a Quantity retained too long, Clyſters are of Uſe; but I imagine this Author a little out in the Argument, although it looks plauſible at firſt Sight; for the *Fæces* or Excrement could have no Relation to the Blood-Veſſels at the *Fund* of the *Uterus*, therefore this Flooding muſt proceed from the Midwife's doing her Office in a haſty Manner; and this is the more plauſible, becauſe he ſays the Woman felt a Crack and great Pain at the Inſtant the After-Burden was pull'd away. A Caſe.

As to the Medicines made uſe of for ſtopping this kind of *Hæmorrhage*, they ſhould be ſuch as in ſome Meaſure thicken the Blood, and rather check its Impetus, which is beſt done by an Electuary prepared from equal Quantities of *Henbane* and *white Poppy Seeds*, with a proportionable Part of *Conſerve of Roſes* and *Syrup of Poppies*:

By

By the Uſe of this Electuary ſeveral Times a Day, and two of my *Aſtringent Pills* undermentioned, theſe Symptoms will vaniſh.

The Aſtringent Pill.

Take Nutmeggs and Dragon's Blood, each one Drachm and half; Colcothar or ſweet Earth of Vitriol, two Scruples and a half; Oil of Nutmegs and Cinnamon, five Drops; Opium one Scruple; mix, and with Syrup of Cloves make a Maſs; out of each Drachm may be form'd fourteen Pills.

After the Blood is ſtopped, the Woman may be recruited by good Kitchen Phyſick, as 'tis commonly term'd.

I cannot here paſs by in Silence the Praiſe due to a Quack Medicine, although there are very few of that Tribe deſerve any. It is ſold under the Name of *Doctor Eaton's Balſamic Styptick* in moſt Towns in *England*. This Medicine is a very pretty Preparation of *Mars*, or Iron, from which the moſt effectual of this Nature come: It is pleaſant, ſafe, and efficacious; and though I ſeldom or ever preſcribe any Quack Preparation, (which is publickly ſold;) yet ſo ſoon as I obſerved this I am ſpeaking of, (which I did by Doctor *Blackmoor*'s Recommendation) I found it by the Colour, &c. to be Steel or Iron ſuſpended in a ſpirituous *Menſtruum:* This has made me frequently preſcribe it with Succeſs, though I have found the Pills anſwer where it has fail'd; but theſe Caſes happened but ſeldom, and it is a deſperate one if the Styptic mentioned do not ſtop the *Hemorrhage*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Prolapſus Uteri, *or Falling out of the Womb and Fundament.*

AUTHORS mention two Kinds of falling down of the Womb, The firſt when the *Vagina* or Sheath appears without the *Labia Pudendi*; and the ſecond Species is termed a Precipitation of the Body of the Womb, which in ſuch Caſe is turned inſide out, but this laſt happens very ſeldom. Monſ. *Mauriceau* calls this *Perverſio Uteri*, and *Ambroſe Parry* recites a very odd Caſe, where a Woman underwent the Operation of cutting away the whole *Matrix*, which was gangrened, and ſays ſhe recovered. *Rouſet*, a *French* Author, in treating of the *Cæſarean* Section, tells us a Story of the ſame Nature and Probability; but *Barbette*, who was an excellent Surgeon of his Time, thinks the Operation exceeding hazardous, and ſeems to laugh at the Phyſicians for their Underſtanding in Anatomy, when they ſay it may be performed without Danger.

In a *Prolapſus* of the *Vagina* there appears a ſmall Tumour hanging out betwixt the *Labia Pudendi*, encreaſing afterwards to the Bigneſs of a Gooſe Egg, and ſometimes a Child's Head, hanging down even to the Knees. *Ettmuller* ſays, this Part is often ulcerated and mortified. The Deſcription.

This Misfortune is occaſioned by the *Fluor Albus*, vulgarly called the Whites in Women; or from a difficult Birth, when the Woman

Woman has suffered through the Unskilfulness of the Midwife; and I have known it fall out when all possible Caution has been used, and every Thing proper done to the Woman in Labour: But I think I have hinted before that it oftenest troubles those of a loose and flabby Texture of the Solids who marry young and bear many Children.

The Cure consists in reducing the Part to its proper Situation, afterwards Astringent Fomentations prepared from Red Wine Roses, and Smith's Forge-Water, as in the Case of a *Prolapsus Ani*. The following Fomentation is excellent.

An Astringent Fomentation. *Take Oak-Bark grossly powder'd, two Ounces; boil it in Water four Pound to two; and about the End of boiling add of Pomegranate-Bark one Ounce, red Rose-Buds two Handfulls, and red Wine half a Pint.*

If this Decoction be put into a Close-Stool, and the Patient sit over the Fumes, it will be of Use to retain the *Vagina* in its natural Situation.

The Cure. Pessaries, such as I have described, are useful; and the Internals are *Rhubarb*, *Calomel*, *Chalybeat Bitters*, and in a Word all the Medicines proper in a *Cachexy* and *Fluor Albus*. Lying in Bed with the Head very low for some Time cannot be enough recommended, for of itself it will do Wonders in these Weaknesses.

I shall not trouble the Reader with a Description of the Perversion of the Womb, seeing Reduction and the above Method are sufficient for the Cure; therefore let me only

give

ive one useful Hint, and then proceed to nother Chapter.

If the Midwife find that the Woman under er Management is subject to these Weakesses or Disorders, she ought to be particularly circumspect during the Egress of the nfant, that she keep back as much as possible the *Os Tincæ* or inner Orifice; and his Part skilfully managed will guard the Woman against the falling or coming down f the Child-Bed (as 'tis commonly called) fter the Birth.

CHAP. IV.

Of Bruises and Lacerations of the Parts, which are caused by Labour.

WOMEN, in my Opinion, suffer more Pain in bearing their first than any other Child, and it seems most greeable to Reason and Experience; tho' wonder so good an Author as *Ettmuller* ould be of the following Opinion, saying, That it is evident too from Observation, that Women who have an easy Labour of the first Child, have afterwards difficult Labours, and often die either at the Time of Delivery, or soon after; and on the contrary the more hazardous and perilous the first Labour is, by so much are the succeeding ones easy." I must own I don't ere rightly understand *Ettmuller*, for 'tis no :her than a piece of Superstition to imaine, that because a Woman has an easy Labour of her first, she must of Consequence e in more Danger of her second Child: I

am

am ſure I have found it otherwiſe by Obſervation; for I have not been called through Neceſſity a ſecond Time to above two Women out of Threeſcore which I have delivered of their firſt Children; ſo that from this it is plain the firſt Labour is moſt difficult and painful, and M. *Mauriceau* confirms what I advance in relation to this Particular.

If perchance the *Os Tincæ* or Mouth of the Womb happen to be lacerated or bruiſed, all imaginable Care muſt be uſed to prevent *Ulcers, Gangrene or Mortification of this ſo noble a Part*; for the Heat and Moiſture which is neceſſary to keep the *Matrix* lubricated and ſlippery contribute much towards the forming Calloſities, *&c.* if proper Remedies be neglected: wherefore I adviſe viſcous Injections, or ſpirituous Fumigations received through a Funnel twice a Day for ſome Time, as the only Preſervative againſt the Miſchiefs brought on for want of ſuch Applications in due Time. I have known ſeveral Women linger out the Remainder of their Days under the painful Tortures of *cancerous Ulcers* affecting the Womb.

If a little *Honey of Roſes and Red Wine* be injected warm every now and then, I think 'tis as proper as any other Injection; though there are various Forms to be met with in Authors who have wrote upon this Head.

The *Perinæum* or Diviſion between the Privities and Fundament is ſometimes miſerably torn and rent, ſo that the Excrements incommode the *Vagina:* In this Caſe, the Aſſiſtance of ſome able Surgeon or Man-Midwife is abſolutely neceſſary, to ſtitch the Lips

Lips of the Wound together, and heal the ame with as little Deformity as may be, nd in as short Time as possible.

CHAP. IV.

Of After-Pains, and their several Causes.

MOST Women, though their Labours are pretty easy, are troubled in some degree with After-Pains, to prevent which I have before taken Notice, that a large Plaister of *Gum Galbanum* applied over the whole *Abdomen*, and a little Cotton Wool stuck into the Middle, into which five or six Drops of the Oil of Amber has been put, is a Sovereign Remedy: The Cotton is to be applied immediately to the Navel. A Plaister.

If the Body be Costive Clysters are required, and an Anodyne Haustus repeated at proper Intervals, and now and then a little Lenitive Electuary or Extract of Cassia is necessary to empty the Alimentary Tube, and dissipate the Flatulency. Costiveness. The Cure.

A Suppression of the *Lochia* or of Child-bed cleansing is often the Occasion of After-Pains; for as I have already said, the Womb will not be easy and at rest 'till all the grumous or coagulated Blood be first discharged: If this be the Case the Mouth of the Womb should be a little opened with the Midwife's Fingers, that so the Blood may have room to come away, and by doing this a few Days I think the Danger will be over. Suppression of the Lochia. The Cure.

I have heard of several Women carried off by these Pains, which is certainly through a Neglect

Neglect or Ignorance of those employed for if *Opiates* and proper *Carminatives* be judiciously and timely administred, I dare engage the Event will be prosperous and crown'd with Success.

Doctor *Chamberlain*, in his Notes upon *Mauriceau*, recommends a Plaister to the Loins as very effectual for the Cure of After-Pains, but this Gentleman was neither a good Philosopher nor Anatomist; if he had he would never have applied a Plaister to the Back to comfort the Womb; indeed he does not favour us with the Composition of his Plaister; but I imagine it was compounded of *Oxycrotium*, *Ad herniam*, *Burgundy Pitch*, and such like; these things mixed and applied may serve to amuse the Ignorant, but are not of any real Service.

Upon the whole then, I think it is very plain that After-Pains often raise a Fever, and coagulate the Milk, therefore it must be necessary to relieve the Sick as soon as may be and thereby prevent a Fever, with the many ill Consequences of it at this critical Time.

And whereas it may be objected farther that the Use of *Opiates*, as here recommended for removing these Pains, may not only prevent the necessary Purgations at this Time, but also check and restrain the Milk and by this Means elude the Work and Intention of Nature under such an Exigence To which I answer, that this can never happen but from a very injudicious and unskilful Management; for when the *Opiate* has obtained its great Intention, and taken off the Pains, the farther Use of it will be superfluous

perfluous and un-needful, and might likewiſe prove prejudicial.

I ſay therefore, as ſoon as this great and principal End (to wit, of eaſing the Pains) is anſwered, the *Opiates* ought to be laid aſide; and then any of the common known and approved Uterine Detergents will promote and carry on the neceſſary Evacuation, and effectually prevent any farther ill Conſequences. But what I prefer in this Caſe, as a ſafe Medicine to promote theſe Diſcharges when the Symptoms require it, is a Mixture of *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Tincture of Caſtor*, and *Sal Volatile Oleoſum* in equal Parts, which may be given to a Tea Spoonful in Penny-royal Tea, or any appropriated Julep of the Shops at due Intervals.

CHAP. V.

Of the Lochia which flow from the Womb in Child-bed.

THE antient Writers in Phyſick and Anatomy had but poor and abſtruſe Idea's in accounting for the Operations of Nature. When any thing happen'd which was above their Comprehenſions or Sphere of Knowledge, they preſently fled to their *occult* and *noxious Qualities* as to their laſt Reſourſe: Numbers were frightful to them, and Mathematicks a mere Bug-bear. So that in thoſe Days if a Man was but tolerably skill'd in *Ætiologie* he was reckon'd a Conjurer. *Hippocrates* was dubb'd a God on Account of his foretelling a Plague coming out of *Illyria*, which he did by conſidering

the Conſtitution of the Air, at that Time affected with Numbers of Inſects; and I think the Kingdom of *England* may boaſt a ſecond *Hippocrates* in their *Sydenham*; this Gentleman's Foreſight, along with a well-grounded *Theory*, makes an able Phyſician, and one fit to be depended on in difficult and dangerous Caſes.

I would never adviſe any one to employ a young Phyſician; for although he may have taken Pains enough in the Study and Reſearch of Nature, yet without applying his Theory to Practice and Experience his Preſcriptions will not anſwer the wiſh'd for End. I have often thought ſuch a Theoriſt might well be compared to what I found prove true, *viz.* that when I was at the *Hoſtel de Dieu* at *Paris* and attended the Anatomical Lectures, having my Head as full of the Theory I believe as any Student could have, and ſeeing their greaſy butcherly Work in diſſecting Bodies, I was at firſt unwilling to handle my Scalpel or diſſecting Knife, thinking as the very Subject of the Lecture was before my Eyes, I could not gain any thing more by turning *Anatomiſt* in real earneſt; but upon my Friends Perſwaſions, I dreſs'd myſelf in Oil-Cloth, and fell to Work, by which I found a juſt and true Idea of every Part of a human Body ſtrongly rivetted in my Memory, which (I bleſs God) continues to this Day, and affords me inexpreſſible Satisfaction when I compare this admirable Piece of Mechaniſm with the Laws of Nature, and find them exactly quadrate. But to the Point.

After

After Delivery, the Womb contracts itself again by its *Fibres*; or rather, it is the Property of an animal *Fibre* which is distended to shrink in or contract, so soon as the Weight or Obstacle is removed; from which Contraction, as from a wet Spunge, are produced its Purgations or *Lochia*. The Manner how the *Lochia* are produced.

I shall not enter into a Dispute with the Ancients about the Production of this Discharge, seeing none of them (except *Ettmuller*) say any thing tolerable about it; therefore I say that this Flux is at first almost pure Blood, afterwards more watry or diluted, lastly a white serous Humour is discharged; but the Quantity and Continuance of this Purgation is uncertain, from seven or eight to fifteen Days and longer, as the Woman is of a rigid or lax State; those of the last Constitution (as I have before hinted) are most liable to *Floodings* and other copious Discharges by the Emunctories and Out-lets of the Body.

Gentle Perspiration to the seventh or ninth Day is very useful, when this happens they are free from Danger (if they guard against catching Cold;) whereas otherwise they rarely escape a *Fever*, or some other violent Distemper, such as After-Pains, *&c.* But I advise to keep the Body in a proper Warmth, not too hot least profuse sweating put a Stop to the other necessary Discharges, especially those I am now treating of. Gentle Perspiration useful.

Upon a Suppression of the *Lochia* arises a Disorder and Tumult in the Blood, with Vomitings, Thirst and Watchings, (says *Willis,*) and in these Cases he prescribes

Laudanum and *Saffron*, which is well contrived for the Purpose. "When the Breasts "are affected with painful Throbbings (at "the coming of the Milk) the *Lochia* are "often suppress'd, but flow again as the "Pain abates," says *Baglivy*.

To promote the *Lochia*.

To promote the *Lochia* all Preparations of *Myrrh*, *Saffron* and *Castor* are of Use, as is *Diaphoretic Antimony*; and *Opiates*, although commonly deem'd astringent, yet by lulling or soothing the *vagous Pains* to Rest, the *Fibres* are relax'd, and consequently the *Lochia* promoted. Thus may we see how one and the same Medicine becomes astringent or aperitive, according to the Application; for if *Opium* be given in the Case of a *Diarrhœa* (though this ought not to be done without Caution,) it commonly eases the Patient of his Pains by the grateful Sensation it causes in that exquisitly sensible Bowel the Stomach, where the Ancients thought the Soul was seated; and by this Means the Peristaltic Motion of the Intestines becomes less violent, and the *Fibres* recover their natural Tone and retentive Faculty; not that there is any real Vertue in *Opium* to take away the Cause, but only to procure a Respite, and make room for other Medicines.

If the *Lochia* come away in too great Abundance causing Sickness and Fainting it may be proper to prescribe such Things as thicken the Blood and Juices, to which End may be used mild Acids, such as *Syrup of Coral*, and Mr. *Boyle's Electuary* prepared with *Henbane Seed* and *Poppy Seed*, *Conserve of Red Roses* and *Syrup of wild Poppy*.

This

This the Author tells us has an admirable Quality in attemperating the Blood and Juices, if a little be often taken in the Form of an Electuary.

M. *Mauriceau* has accurately described the Manner how these *Lochia* are produced, but Doctor *Chamberlain*, in his Translation of him, seems a little out of the Way when he translates the Word *Anastomose* out of the *French*, saying it is a Communication of *Veins* without *Arteries*, whereby they help one another; whereas *Anastomosis* in Anatomy signifies a Communication of the *Veins* with the *Arteries*, although *Microscopical Observation* does not clear up this Point so nicely as one could wish.

Hippocrates says that the *Lochia* continue for a Male Child thirty, and for a Female forty Days; but this *Aphorism* contains only Sound, as does a great many more in his Book: Yet we should freely forgive such small Faults, seeing the Practice of Physick has reaped so great Advantages from the Writings of this Divine Man.

Errors, like Straws, upon the Surface flow:
Those who would seek for Pearls must dive below.

POPE's Essay on Crit.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Inflammation of the Womb after Delivery.

Inflammation of the Womb dangerous.

THE Womb becomes inflamed from several Causes, *viz.* from an untimely Stoppage of the necessary Purgations, from Falls or Bruises, but mostly from being rudely handled during Labour. This last Case I have frequently met with in the Course of seventeen Years Practice, and really it is a very dangerous one; for the Life of the Woman is in extream Danger, as well as the Womb's being afflicted afterwards with what *Hippocrates* calls an *occult Cancer*, or it may be with a *schirrhous Tumour*.

The Cure.

The Cure consists in Evacuants and diluting or cooling Medicines, avoiding every Thing spirituous, except an *Anti-hysteric Julep*, or such like. Broths made from Veal or Chicken are convenient, and her common Drink should be *Barley-Water* and *Liquorice Root* boil'd in it. The Bandage over her Belly should be moderate, Clysters should be administer'd, and the Passions of the Mind avoided: Yet in my Opinion copious Bleeding, either in the Arm or Foot, is most prevalent to allay the Heat and Inflammation, if a proper Regimen be religiously observed; nor need we fear that the *Lochia* will be untimely stopped by the Bleeding in the Arm, since I am convinced of the Success of this Practice.

Bleeding necessary.

CHAP

CHAP. VII.

Of Tumours and Inflammation of the Breasts of Women in Child-Bed.

I Shall not trouble the Reader with a Confutation of the Opinion entertained by the Ancients, *viz.* that the Blood is the Matter from which the Milk is prepared; though I could easily shew it to be mostly *Chyle*, and that the same flows to the Breasts at these Times by a particular Piece of *Mechanism* ordered by the Creator, agreeable to the rest of his wonderful Works which he is pleased to perform in a natural and physical Manner; but this would not profit; therefore it shall suffice that I only mention with Veneration the learned Monsieur *Pecquet*, who was the first Discoverer of the *Ductus Thoracicus* which conveys the *Chyle* into the left *Subclavian Vein*, from whence all this human Frame receives its Nourishment: And although I have several Times mentioned the Great *Hippocrates* with Esteem and Respect, yet his Talents and Perfections proceeded from a happy Guess at Distempers rather than from any true Philosophy; for where must their Reasoning end who neither knew any thing of the Circulation of the Blood in Adults, its Rout through the *Foramen Ovale* in a *Fœtus*, nor how *Chylification* was performed? and yet these so essential Parts of Knowledge escaped those Times.

The Knowledge of *Hippocrates* censured.

I have had under my Care a great many tumified Breasts from curdled Milk, even

frightful to behold; yet I can sincerely speak it, I don't remember any which baffled my Applications; although Authors say Breasts thus affected often turn *Cancerous*, I must own I never knew it so, but on the contrary have found by Experience that Women who never bore Children are most subject to this dreadful Malady, I mean a *Cancer*; and I could confirm this Opinion by several Instances, but that I shall not make any Names publick without the Consent of my Patients.

The following *Cataplasm* exceeds all other Applications whatsoever, and will cure any Tumour from coagulated Milk; but these Tumours are seldom dispersed, but mostly tend to suppurate; and Distempers of the *Glands* are tedious and of long Duration; therefore a great deal of Christian Patience is required of those who are so unhappy as to be afflicted with them, as well as great Skill required in the Physician and Surgeon employ'd upon such Occasions.

A Cataplasm *for a tumified Breast from curdled Milk.*

An excellent *Cataplasm* for the Cure of a tumified Breast from curdled Milk.

Take Leaves of Mallow and Marsh Mallows, each six Handfuls; white Lilly Root, four Ounces; boil these well in Water, as you would do Sprouts of Cabbage for eating; then strain or press out strongly all the Water, and beat them up with four Ounces of Mucilage, made by boiling half an Ounce of Linseed and one Ounce of Fenugreek Seed bruised in a Pint of Water to the Weight spoken of; then add fresh Hog's-Lard, eight Ounces; Ointment of Marsh Mallows, four Ounces;

Ounces: Beat these all together, and keep it in a cover'd Pot for Use.

It must be spread cold and very thick upon a double Rag to cover the whole Swelling, and then held before the Fire 'till it be very warm, and applied once or twice a Day as it loses its Moisture and grows dry: Even when the Tumour or *Abscess* suppurates, there should not be any Thing else applied, nor need you be apprehensive of proud or fungous Flesh, (though there will be an Appearance of it) since I know by repeated Trials that nothing is better if continued without Alteration; for by it the Glands are soften'd and relaxed, and the Matter brought away by Perspiration through the Warmth of the *Cataplasm*, and what will not yield to Perspiration is brought safely to *suppurate*. In fine, I can't say enough in Praise of this so simple yet excellent Remedy for the Purposes already assigned; but as to drawing Salves, (or Applications said to do so,) they are meer Nonsense, seeing we know that there are not (strictly speaking) any such.

If the Woman desires to disperse or drive back her Milk after Delivery, she may apply a large Plaister to each Breast, with a Hole cut in the Middle for the Nipples to pass through. The Plaister may be prepared of *white Wax*, commonly called *Virgins Wax*, and *Spermaceti*, or as the Women call it *Parmasitty*; *an Ounce and half of Wax, and two Drachms of Spermaceti* will be

How to disperse or drive back Milk.

ſufficient for one Breaſt only, for it ſhould be ſpread pretty thick.

If there be an Inflammation (from curdled Milk) upon one Breaſt, it will be difficult of Cure, unleſs the Woman conſent to drive back the Milk from the other; for ſo long as that is drawn it will incommode the diſtemper'd Side by flowing to it.

The Uſe of *Tents* very pernicious.

I muſt not here omit forewarning every Perſon from the pernicious Uſe of *Tents*, which moſt ſilly old Women and ignorant Surgeons uſe to thruſt into Wounds of the Breaſts occaſioned by Apoſtemation or Gathering as 'tis vulgarly called, but rather ſtick to the *Cataplaſm* before ſpoken of, and by its continued Uſe for ſome conſiderable Time a perfect Cure need not be doubted of. Bleeding and Purging are one or both neceſſary when the inflamed Tumour happens to diſperſe.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Excoriation, and Loſs of the Nipples.

Sore Nipples.

NURSES are (eſpecially the firſt Time they give Suck) ſubject to have their Nipples, which are endued with an exquiſite Senſe, chopp'd and excoriated.

I dare ſay I need not tell the Sex that this is a moſt painful Diſorder of the Nipples, by reaſon it is too often felt amongſt Nurſes, whoſe ſcreaming Cries declare to the World the Anguiſh they feel on ſuch Accounts.

This

This perhaps may be one great Reason why the Ladies of Quality do not nurse their Children, but pack them off into a Nursery three or four Stories high, so that they may not be disturb'd (when at *Quadrille*) by such little squawling Brats, as they call 'em: Really I think that those Women who refuse to nurse their own Children do not deserve to bear any, and it can be nothing but *God Almighty's* superabundant Goodness to them if he send them *Heirs*.

The present Queen *Caroline* may be to every Lady a glorious and shining Example of Nursing, or rather Suckling her Royal Progeny: For Her Majesty's good Sense would not suffer others to contribute any thing for the Nourishment of her Children, when she was herself so duly qualified for it; until such Time as our *English* Laws debarr'd Her Majesty from so doing, which (as I have been told from good Hands) was no small Concern to this crown'd Head; whom God long preserve.

The Cause of sore Nipples proceeds from a Woman's being hard milch'd, and this is mostly of the first Child, by reason the Holes or Perforations in the Nipples are not opened, so that the Child is obliged to draw very strongly for Nourishment; and by this means the Skin is so put upon the stretch that it becomes chapp'd and excoriates, and sometimes ends in the Loss of a Nipple. The Cause.

If Children be kept from the Breast a good while so that they are very hungry, they then draw the Nipples so strongly that

this Inconvenience may enſue; therefore, it is beſt to give the Child Water-Pap, or ſuch like between the Times it ſucks, which will hinder his pulling ſo eagerly.

Aphthæ, or what's commonly call'd the *Thruſh* in Children, will occaſion ſore Nipples, by infecting them, and the little Ulcers ſo cauſed do not eaſily yield to Remedies; but on the Contrary (if greaſy Applications be made uſe of) they grow ſtill worſe: The Nipple (if chapp'd from being hard milch'd) will often occaſion theſe *Aphthæ* in the Child's Mouth, as well as the Child's Mouth communicate the like to the Nipple. *Aphthæ.*

I have been ſometimes told by Nurſes who came for my Advice that they had ſore Nipples, which they had Reaſon to believe proceeded from the *Foul Diſeaſe*, with which they imagined the Child they ſuckled might be afflicted from its Birth; but theſe are idle Stories, for the Venereal Venom will ſhew itſelf in more Places than the Mouth of the Child: Yet I am of Opinion the *French-Pox* may be communicated from Nurſe to Child, if ſuch Nurſe have been long afflicted with the Diſeaſe; therefore, for this as well as innumerable more Reaſons, a Perſon cannot take too much care in the Choice of a Nurſe, if they really are reſolved to be ſo unnatural as to turn the helpleſs Creature upon a Stranger.

The Cure. The Cure of this troubleſome Symptom conſiſts firſt in forbearing to give the Child ſuck, tho' if only one Nipple be ſore ſhe may make uſe of the other whilſt this is healing.

But

But if ſhe will ſtill continue to ſuckle the Child I know nothing better than *Honey of Roſes*, which ſhould be often applied, and the Child will not nauſeate this as moſt other things.

Oil of Eggs is excellent, and made by boiling a few hard, and putting the Yolks into a Pan and burning them till they yield a black *Fœtid Oil*, to be put upon the Nipple with a Feather and a Piece of Linnen-Rag over it.

In like Manner may be uſed the *Oleum Ceræ* or Oil of Wax, *ſtrong Allom-Water*, Ointment call'd *Dia-pompholigos*, *white Ointment*, &c. but if theſe laſt be uſed the Nipples muſt be waſhed with warm Water and Milk before they be drawn, which may be done by any Perſon for a few Days while the Nipples are healing; but ſuch Perſon muſt draw leiſurely and by degrees, otherwiſe they will ſet the Nipples a-bleeding, and you are newly to begin again after every ſucking Bout.

To prevent ſore Nipples uſe *Honey of Roſes* in which has been diſſolved a little *Allom*; waſh the Nipples now and then with this Mixture which will thicken the Skin and hinder it from breaking. Indeed this Diſorder is ſooner prevented than cured when it has once ſeiz'd upon the Nipples, ſo that I adviſe every Nurſe to uſe the Mixture as above altho' her Nipples be ſound. To prevent ſore Nipples.

It would be needleſs to enlarge upon this Head, ſeeing every good Woman may direct to draw out ſmall Nipples by a Glaſs or ſuch

ſuch like, before the Child ſuck, *&c.* with ſeveral more things of little or no Significancy. I ſhall therefore proceed to treat of the Diſtempers incident to new born Children; and firſt of tying or cutting the Navel-String.

BOOK III.

CHAP. I.

Of Cutting the Navel-String, &c.

THERE is ſcarcely any good neighbouring Woman but knows how to tye and cut the Navel-String, ſo that I hope I need not take much Pains in deſcribing the Manner of doing it, only thus far I muſt not omit, *viz.*

Never ſqueeze the Blood into the Child's Body out of the String, but tye it with a double Thread waxed about an Inch from the Belly, lap it round with a little ſoft Rag, and ſwath it down pretty tight; after the firſt or ſecond Opening (becauſe the String withers and runs in) make a new Ligature or Bandage upon it, and then you will be ſecure againſt a *Hæmorrhage* or Loſs of Blood from this Part.

It is a Practice amongſt Midwives when the Child is weak, and as it were breathleſs, to apply the *After-Burden* to its Belly, thinking thereby to comfort and revive it; but the Cuſtom is ridiculous and ſtupidly fooliſh.

Black-Cherry-Water with a little Sugar may be of Service to a new born Child, by expelling Wind, and helping it to void the Excrement called *Meconium*. The *Meconium*.

I ſhall not trouble the Reader with an Account how the new born Child muſt be dreſſed and ordered, ſeeing every Body is already

already acquainted with it, altho' ſeveral Authors waſte ſome Pages on the Subject.

In general the Child muſt be kept as clean and ſweet as poſſible, nor ſhould it be bound or ſwathed (in the Rollers) too tight; for this would occaſion Vomiting, and endanger its being troubled with ſome of the different Kinds of Hernia's or Ruptures.

Of Bruiſes by hard Labour.

Children are often thro' the Unskilfulneſs of the Midwife very ſore bruiſed in the Birth, inſomuch that ſometimes they appear meer Molatta's, or even like Negroes, rather than the Produce of white Parents.

I would not here be underſtood as if this Diſaſter was always occaſioned by the Midwife; no, it alſo happens from the Male-conformation of the Bones of the *Pelvis* or Baſon; for the Woman's being ſmall made (as 'tis termed) will occaſion ſuch a Preſſure upon the Child in its Exit that it will be often born exceedingly disfigured with a Livid or Lead-colour.

If a Woman advanced in Years marry and bear a Child, it often (eſpecially the firſt) receives damage in the Birth, by reaſon the Parts are not ſo tender and ſupple as in younger Subjects, wherefore anointing the Parts very often during Labour is of great Service.

The Cure.

Nothing is found to exceed Spirit of Wine well impregnated with Camphire for the Cure of Bruiſes of this or any other kind, if uſed pretty often, and a Fumigation of this Sort, which is fitting over the Fume or ſmoaky Vapour of Spirit of Wine and Camphire,

phire, warm'd well, and put into a Close-Stool Pan, or the like.

New-born Children should be kept from the Light for several Days because their Eyes are tender, and if they are suffered to wear any Sort of Cap which comes too forward over the Eyes, it may occasion a Squinting not easily to be remedied; for as this Habit is got by Custom, it must be cured by keeping the Eyes bound up from the Light, one or both at a Time for Weeks together. New born Children should be kept from Light.

I have cured an infinite Number of Children as well as grown up Persons of the disagreeable Habit of Squinting, by ordering their Eyes to be kept tied up for a considerable Time, or suffering them only the Use of one Eye at once till they had forgot the Habit. Of Squinting.

It is a very silly and foolish Notion which some People entertain, *to wit*, that Squinting and Stammering are naturally incident to Children; when it is so far otherwise, that I dare venter to say I could very easily teach any Child both to squint and stammer, and as easily perform their Cure; 'tis therefore best to keep Children out of such Company as have these Impediments.

I own this is a Digression, seeing it does not so properly belong to this Chapter; but I was afraid of its escaping my Memory in the subsequent Part of this Treatise.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of having the Head-mould-ſhot, and Horſe-ſhoe Head.

Head-mould-ſhot, and Horſe-ſhoe Head.

IN the Bills of Mortality in *London* we find two remarkable Names or Titles of Diſtempers, to wit, *Head-mould-ſhot* and *Horſe-ſhoe Head*, which no Writer of Phyſick (that I know of) makes mention of; yet a great many Infants die of theſe Diſtempers as appears by the Weekly Bills.

Head-mould-ſhot is a Diſtemper always born with Children, in which the Edges of the Scull at the Sutures, eſpecially the *Coronal*, lye one over another, ſo that the Fibres of the Meninges of the Brain are ſtretched and torn aſunder, and the *Brain* itſelf compreſſed, inſomuch that ſuch Infants are often ſeized with *Convulſions*.

Horſe-ſhoe Head.

Horſe-ſhoe Head is a Diſtemper in which the Sutures of the Scull are too open, and empty Spaces lye between the Margins of the Bones, which Openings are not filled up very often under ſome Years. It is moſt commonly a Sign *of Weakneſs and ſhort Life.*

The firſt Caſe I take to be incurable, and if any thing be of Service in the latter it is *Spirit of Wine mixed with Palm Oil and Whites of Eggs*; the Head ſhould be often embrocated or rubbed with this Mixture warmed, and bound a little firmer than ordinarily.

There

There is yet a Dropſy of the Head called *Hydrocephale*, which in my Opinion is incurable, unleſs the Waters are contain'd between the Bones of the Scull and the *Dura Mater*, in which Caſe Trepanning may perform the Cure, but this is hazardous; tho' as there is no way to ſave Life otherwiſe, I ſay the Operation may be moſt eligible. *Hydrocephale.*

I have found a great Quantity of Water contain'd between the *Pericranium*, or Membrane immediately covering the Scull, and the Scull itſelf, which I have diſcharged by Inciſion, and the Children have recovered to Admiration.

CHAP. III.

Of Pains in the Belly and Gripes.

GRIPES and Pains in the Bowels of young Children is the firſt Diſtemper I ſhall take Notice of, and it is a very troubleſome tho' common Diſorder, incident to them for ſome Time after their Birth.

Authors aſſign different Cauſes for theſe Gripings, as the ſudden Change of Nouriſhment, *viz.* from receiving the elaborated Blood by the Umbilical Cord to that of taking it in at the Mouth, in crude and indigeſted Milk, ſuch as the firſt Milk moſt certainly is: Gripings are alſo ſaid to proceed from the Difficulty of voiding the *Meconium* which was amaſſed during the Time of Pregnancy, and from the Child's not being able to ſuck with Eaſe, inſomuch that he ſwallows a deal of Air and Wind along with it;

it; or from sucking more at a Time than it can digest; or from the ill Quality of the Milk, which is reckon'd bad if taken as soon as the Child is born. Giving Water-Pap too soon, especially if 'tis not well boiled is another Cause of the Gripes in Children; and I cannot think it amiss if a few Anniseeds, or rather Juniper-Berries, were boiled first of all in the Water of which the Pap is prepared. *Worms* are said to be another Cause. *And Lastly*, The Midwife's driving into the Child's Belly the Blood out of the Navel-String before tying it, which Practice is too common.

But in my opinion these Gripings and spasmodic Pains proceed mostly from the first of the assigned Causes, and much more so if the Labour has been very tedious and painful; for in such Case the first Milk may be said to contain more Humours than were designed by Nature, and that the Same are inflamed and unfit to nourish so tender a Subject as the Child is at this Time.

The Cure. The Cure consists in purging with good *Manna* first, and afterwards a proper Julep with shelly Powders; for a Specimen I set down the following:

Take Peony-Water compound, half an Ounce; Mint and Black-Cherry-Waters, each one Ounce; Coral and Pearl prepared, each one Drachm; Tincture of Saffron, forty Drops; London Laudanum, one Grain and half; Syrup of Poppies, half an Ounce:

Mix

Mix and give the Child a Tea Spoonful every two or three Hours till the Tumult in his Bowels is quieted.

Chymical *Oil of Chamomile* warm'd is good to embrocate the Child's Belly, and then cover with a warm double Cloth. *Oil of Rue and Aniseed* are likewise good.

Dr. *Chamberlain* thinks an *Antidote* or *Emetick* (if these Gripes increase) should be administer'd. Indeed as to his *Antidote* it may be something a-kin to his cunning Method of delivering Women without the Help of Instruments: And really as to an *Emetick*, I think this Gentleman not of the Number of those who consider the Cause of a Distemper, and strike at that rather than order any thing which may amuse the Bystanders.

Ettmuller, an Author of good Note as to Experience, says Children may be purged with *Oil of Sweet Almonds and Syrup of Violets* equal Quantities mixed, or *Syrup of Rheubarb*; but concludes that *Syrup of Buckthorn* is the best, and orders it to be repeated till the Bowels are freed from the mucilaginous Serum (as he calls it) seizing the Stomach, and from the black and thick Excrement lodged in the Intestines; and then tells us, agreeably to what I have before said, that the *Colostrum* or first Milk is a medicinal Nourishment which Nature hath prepared for the Purpose that it should moderately nourish, and purge at the same Time for some Days, according to the Strength of the Infant. Of Purging off the *Meconium*.

The

Syrup of Peach-Bloſſoms the beſt Vomit for Children.

The ſame Author obſerves that Syrup of Peach-Bloſſoms is the beſt, mildeſt and ſafeſt *Emetic* for Infants, and that it gently opens the Belly, ſo that they may take it inſtead of *Oil of Almonds and Syrup of Violets*, the Doſe is from two Drachms to an Ounce; and *Ettmuller*'s Practice in this particular is confirmed by daily Experience to be good.

As I am now diſcourſing of the Gripes in Children which moſtly proceed from Acids, I think it may not be amiſs to enumerate ſome few Particulars relating to the Diſtempers of Children in general; tho' (as I have ſaid before) it muſt not be expected I ſhould be very methodical, by reaſon I write down every thing as it occurs to my Memory.

Infants Diſtempers proceed from Acids.

And firſt, I ſay the Temper of Infants is very moiſt, and all their Diſorders are of the ſame Conſtitution, and moſt commonly produced from the ſame Cauſe: For whatever Diſtempers Children are apprehended to labour under called by this or that Name I could never find, or however but very rarely that their *Fæces* did not ſmell of *Acid*, and eſpecially from their Birth they have a great deal of Acid Belchings; therefore all the Symptoms of Infants owe their Original to *Acids* as their firſt Parents, and of this Opinion was *Hippocrates* in his Book *de vet. med.*

Signs of Infants Diſorders.

Infants eaſily fall into Diſtempers, and unleſs they are unskilfully handled they are as eaſily cured.

And firſt we are to enquire whether they have a Nauſea or Vomiting, and of what

Date

Date; and whether they puke or throw up their Milk and Meat coagulated; whether they Cry much, are reſtleſs and uneaſy, theſe are Signs of the Gripes.

We are likewiſe to enquire whether they are troubled with ſour Belchings and the Hickup, or have a Cough; whether they go to Stool ſeldomer than reaſonable, or too often; what Colour the Excrements are of, as White, Green, or of a dark Hue, and whether they are not Thirſty and Feveriſh; as alſo if they have not ſmall Ulcers in the Mouth, (call'd *Aphthæ* or Thruſh;) or have not convulſive Twitchings; or do not often ſtart in their Sleep: And if they are above half a Year old Teeth are much to be ſuſpected as the Cauſe, and the more ſo if the Child be a pretty luſty One, for weak Children are longeſt a getting their Teeth, I mean they are longer before they breed them as 'tis call'd. And laſtly, we muſt not forget to examine the *Abdomen* or Lower-Belly whether it be not tumified and ſwell'd, and whether the Infant be of a Jaundice-Colour or Phlegmatick.

There are ſo many Things which quicken the Pulſes of Infants, or otherwiſe alter them, ſo that the Opinions deduced therefrom are for the moſt Part erroneous: As for Inſtance, the Urines of Infants in Health are very thick, inſomuch that very little can be learned from thence.

Urines or Pulſe not to be regarded.

The Cauſes term'd *Procatarctick*, or which are foregoing, are exceedingly various; to wit, ſometimes hereditary diſtemper'd Indiſpoſitions pre-exiſt, deduced from the Condition

The *Procatarctick* or foregoing Cauſes of Infants Diſtempers.

dition and State of the Principles of Gen
ration, or greatly depending on the Mothe
whilst with Child. But after these the Caus
of their Distempers bearing a near Allianc
Four Causes principally. they may be referred to four Heads, *Firs*
to *taking Cold*, which dispose them to F
verishness, &c. *Secondly*, the Nurse's Mi
being too thick, which is owing either to I
temperance, as drinking spirituous Liquor
venereal Embraces, (which occasions the *C*
tamenia, or flowing of the *Menses*, more pa
ticularly in Nurses,) or from the Nurse's b
ing troubled with Hystericks. *Thirdly*, t
Eating of Flesh too soon, which is too stron
for the tender *Fibrillæ* of their Stomachs t
digest, and consequently occasions Cruditi
and Worms, with many more Inconvenien
cies. *Fourthly*, to giving the Infant too g
nerous Cordials or Wines, or any other L
quors abounding with Spirits; for the Sto
mach of Infants is always troubled wit
Acids, or an acid Indisposition, insomuc
that their Nourishment can hardly be d
gested into the *Homogeneous* Substance of th
Chyle, but sooner turns into a sort of *Coagu*
lum or Curd, which occasions (very near
all Distempers in them. And that this *Coa*
gulum constantly depends on such a Degre
of Acidity, or is derived from it, oftene
than from any other Cause, very plainly ap
pears, if a Man may with Certainty believ
his Senses; or the Method of Cure, which i
best performed by Medicines called *Absor*
bents, *i.e.* which dull Acidities, and dissolv
Coagulation or Curdling.

Th

The foregoing *Hypotheſis* is confirmed by the Cure; for if it is not altogether true, that Acids have the Pre-eminence in all Children's Diſtempers; yet it will ſufficiently anſwer our Wiſhes, if the *Teſtacea* or ſhelly Powders, and other *Abſorbents*, are more effectual and certain than any other Method which hath hitherto prevailed, of which Truth all who try will be ſoon convinced. The Hypotheſis confirm'd.

Infants that are *fat* and *corpulent* and full of Phlegm, and when the Crown of the Head is ſoft and open for a conſiderable Time, which is by the *Engliſh* call'd an *open Mould*, theſe are obnoxious to the *Rickets*, *Convulſive Coughs*, *Aphthæ* or little Ulcers in the Mouth, of difficult Cure; and laſtly, to ſcrophulous Diſorders of the Glands, commonly call'd the *King's Evil*. Signs of the Rickets, &c.

Lean and thin Children are burnt up with Heat, and moſtly ſubject to Fevers of the worſt kind, that is, very Inflammatory (according to their Age,) and frequently of the Nervous Tribe; and Children born of Hyſterick and tender Mothers, who are diſeaſed very often in many Particulars beſides theſe mention'd, recover with Difficulty of any violent Diſtempers. Lean Children ſubject to inflammatory Fevers, &c.

As to the Cure of Infants Diſtempers in general, we ought always in the firſt Place to conſider their natural Weakneſs, and to make Choice of ſuch Medicines as are moſt convenient to tender Bodies; for the milder theſe are in Operation the ſooner will our deſired End be obtained.

As to *Bleeding* Infants, though the *Febrile* Matter by Tranſlation may oppreſs the Lungs Bleeding ſeldom neceſſary.

to a great Degree, and cause *Convulsive Coughs*, which is by some Physicians deem'd of such dangerous Consequence as to indicate this Evacuation; yet it plainly appears not to be a natural Remedy agreeable to them, nor more accommodated to this tender than to decrepid Age. However, in *Convulsive Coughs*, or where a violent Cough attends an acute Fever, Bleeding is certainly proper.

Aurum Fulminans good in Convulsions, &c.

Ettmuller says, *Mercurius Dulcis* and *Aurum Fulminans* are excellent Medicines to sucking Children in *Epilepsies*, *Convulsive Asthma's*, *Gripes*, &c. but that the latter is mostly to be depended on as a sacred Anchor, though it sometimes proves *Emetic*. The Dose is a Grain or a Grain and half for two Doses, according to the Strength, mixed in a little *Syrup of Cloves*, or such like.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Purple Effervescence, commonly called the Red Gum.

Red Gum.

INFANTS, the third or fourth Day from their Birth, (though sometimes later) are afflicted with a purple miliar Eruption, (in *England* called the *Red Gum*) which soon vanishes, and does not require the Assistance of a Physician. *Gascoign's Powder*, *Confection of Alkermes*, and *Saffron* infused in *Canary*, are not amiss in this Case; although Time and good clean washing will do the Business without the Help of Drugs.

Although

Although it was not my Design at first, when I enter'd upon Children's Distempers, to treat of any which happen'd to them when above a Year old, yet I find myself obliged to mention some which afflict Children of eight or ten Years of Age; therefore the Doses of my Prescriptions must be calculated to the Age of the Child; for it is morally impossible for any one to ascertain the Quantity of each Ingredient; and besides, nothing looks more like Quackery than practising by Recipe's only.

CHAP. V.

Of Infants Fevers.

THE first Indication in curing Infants *Fevers* consists in rightly preparing the Acid, that it may be the better discharged. But I know there are a great many Physicians, and more particularly the learned *Boerhaave*, says there is no such Thing as Acid in the Blood, and this he has found true by resolving it into a Chymical *Analysis*: However, it is most certain that there is abundance of Acid Humour contain'd in the *Ventricles* or Stomachs of Children, and this is the Acid I now point at, and shall leave the rest to be discussed by Gentlemen of more Leisure, though I cannot say Curiosity. Two Indications in curing Fevers.

Dr. *Cheyne*, in his Book on Fevers, tells us, that it is his Opinion, the first Seeds of the Distemper are laid in the Stomach, and accordingly I have found it the best Practice

An Emetic proper in Fevers.

to carry off the offending Matter by a proper *Emetic* or Vomit, although it may sometimes be conveniently enough purged off: I say the Acid must first be duly prepared; for, according to *Hippocrates*, digested Humours, not crude ones, are to be treated with Physick. (The old Man here means purgeing Physick.)

Sudorificks not to be given to Children in Fevers.

Sudorificks, properly so called, are in no wise to be made Use of for this End, but rather *Absorbents*, to wit, the *Testacea* or Shelly Powders; but *volatile Salts* or *Lixivials*, such as an Infusion of *Broom-Ashes* or the Ashes of any Vegetable, for they are all upon the same Footing, having nothing beside their fixed Salts obtained wholly from the Fire; and in my Opinion *Salt of Tartar* is every whit as good for the same Intentions as *Salt of Wormwood*, notwithstanding some Physicians are so fond of (what they call) *true Salt of Wormwood*: I say, these are not to be used in tender Bodies, by reason they are not so agreeable to their jejune Years.

A Child of a Year old in a *Fever*, or troubled with the *Gripes*, (as it most commonly happens) is to be treated after the following Methods; to wit, every fourth Hour give a Paper of *Testaceous Powder*; for Example, *Take of the Powders of Crab's Eyes and their Claws, Coral, and Coraline, of each one Drachm; Gascoign's Powder, and Species of Hyacinth, of each half a Drachm; mix*, and give one Scruple every fourth Hour as I have said, in the following Julep: *Take Alexiterial Milk-Water, four Ounces;*

Testaceous Powders proper.

Ounces; Black-Cherry-Water, two Ounces; Peony and Plague-Waters, each two Drachms; white Sugar, a sufficient Quantity to sweeten it for a Julep.

The Form may with Ease be varied, yet the same Intention preserved; and sometimes an Emulsion of *sweet Almonds* is convenient to allay Thirst and attemperate the Humours.

A Purge for a Child in a Fever.

The third Day after being seized with the Fever, (unless some Eruptions appear under the Scarf-Skin) an Infant of the aforesaid Age should be purged with *Syrup of Succory with Rheubarb, two Drachms; chosen Rheubarb in Powder, fifteen Grains*; or if the Child is strong, *a Scruple*; *Alexiterial Milk Water, and small Cinnamon-Water, each three Drachms*; *mix*; or the Powder called *Dia-Senna, a Scruple, mixed in a little Black-Cherry-Water*, is a proper Purge in this Case. There are other Forms, but these already mentioned are sufficient.

Rheubarb excellent for Children.

There is no Medicine of the Kind so much accommodated to tender Years as *Rheubarb*, which I have found experimentally true; and to quicken its purging Quality (if Occasion be) *Genuine Chrystals of Tartar*, from one to two Scruples, is excellent, and may be given in a little Barley-Broth. These purging Doses should be repeated again and again, as the Case requires, unless (as is common in Infants *Fevers*) there be a Translation of the morbid Humour and a Tumour or Swelling formed, which may indeed be judged a critical Collection of Matter thrown out from the Blood. These Tumours, if

Purging in some Cases dangerous.

under the Chin, are distinguished by the Names of *Phyma* or *Phygethlon*; and if the Swelling happen behind the Ear, 'tis call'd *Parotis*: I say, in this Case Purging is altogether to be omitted, and Suppuration promoted.

What is to be done in irregular Symptoms.

In irregular Symptoms arising from great Putrefaction of the Humours, *Æthiops Mineral* is to be given to the Quantity of fifteen or twenty Grains at a Time for several Doses at proper Intervals; and sometimes *Mercurius Dulcis* four Grains, mixed with a little *Flower of Sulphur* in a small Spoonful of some grateful *Syrup*, which should be given the Night before Purging.

These Things being rightly performed, the more violent Symptoms most commonly cease, or at least become much easier, and then all is safe which before were in extream Danger.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Jaundice in Infants.

Of the *Jaundice.*

THIS Distemper, for the most Part, seizes Infants presently after the Birth, nay often they are born infected with it, and therefore it may be supposed they contain the Cause of it within themselves, without being infected by the Nurse; and it is probable that it owes its Original to a glutinous and fizy Humour, insomuch that it may often happen without any Obstruction of the *Biliary Duct*, although this Obstruction is the Cause of the Jaundice in Adult or full Aged Persons.

Medicines

Medicines which cure the *Jaundice* are not so safely given to Children as to the middle Aged. The Cure.

The following Powder given in the Mother's Milk once or twice a Day usually cures the *Jaundice* in Infants in a few Days. *Take English Saffron, and Bezoar Mineral, of each one Grain*; mix: And as often as the Body is too costive it may conveniently be moved and relaxed with *Powder of Rheubarb*, and more especially with *Syrup of Succory* and *Rheubarb*: *Powder of dried Vipers* and *Salt of Amber* are commended as excellent in this Case by *Sylvius*.

I do not remember many Practical Authors (besides the last mentioned) who have taken Notice of the *Jaundice* in Infants; nevertheless many die of it for want of proper and seasonable Helps: And most Nurses are so stupidly ignorant that they imagine because the poor Child grows yellow consequently it must die, and therefore they will not look out for Help.

CHAP. VII.

Of Vomiting, *and a* Diarrhœa.

ETTMULLER is of Opinion that *Vomiting* is of Service to Children, from whatsoever Cause it arises, except it be too violent; and that for the most Part the Milk is the Cause of it. *Vomiting* and *Diarrhœa*

If a young Child vomit in Abundance, and that which is cast up be discoloured, a *Clyster* of *warm Milk* and *coarse Sugar* may be seasonably given; after which, *Carmi-* The Cure

natives or Medicines expelling Wind, ought to be given by the Mouth. *Nutmeg* powder'd is also proper, mixed with *Canary*, or the like; and externally a Piece of Wheaten-Bread toasted and moistened in generous Wine, and sprinkled with Aromaticks, such as Powder of *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs*, or such like, may be applied to the Pit of the Stomach: A kind of *Cataplasm* or *Poultice* of *Mithridate* or *Venice-Treacle* may be equivalent to any Thing outwardly applied.

The Belly, or rather the Bowels of Infants are most commonly lax or loose, and this is very necessary, for they should have at the least two Stools a Day.

Costiveness in Infants.

Costiveness is commonly occasioned by the Fault of the Milk, or some kind or other of their Spoon-Meat which is not rightly cook'd, so that it is too gross for their tender Stomachs to digest; therefore soft Water with old Manchet-Bread (which has not much Barm or Yest in its Composition) grated into it and boil'd well, afterwards adding a little *Canary* or *Tent Wine*, I think is of the better Sort, and may be given for a Change, if the Nurse's Milk be not sufficient; but where that is plentiful and of good Consistence, it is most certainly best to keep a Child to it; and I am sure if the Nurse be regular in every Particular requisite for one in her Station, Milk is the most proper and natural Nourishment for Children's Stomachs to digest, for 'tis of itself the neareſt to *Chyle* or the Juice in the *Lacteal Vessels*, from which the Blood, *&c.* receive their due Supplies, and active Principles.

Besides

Beſides what I have juſt now ſaid, *Ettmuller* recommends *Muſcerda* or Mouſe-Dung, from two to ſix in Number, given in their Pap, according to their Age: But as I have never made Trial of this I cannot juſtly ſpeak for or againſt its Uſe; only thus far I think I may venture to ſay, that it will not harm the Child if any Perſon try it according as *Ettmuller* (who really was a good Phyſician in thoſe Days) has order'd it. The Cure.

If a Child be very Coſtive I moſtly order a little *Manna*, or *Extract of Caſſia*, to be diſſolved in Breaſt-Milk, then ſtrain'd through a clean Rag, and given every two Days; but, as I before ſaid, moſt Diſorders proceed from a Redundance or Superabundancy of *Acid*, which every Body muſt be ſenſible turns Milk to Curd, and of Conſequence it becomes harder and more unfit for Digeſtion; and this is often the Cauſe of Coſtiveneſs; therefore in this Caſe (as well as all other Diſorders) Regard ought always to be had to the Cauſe, ſtrike off or take away this, and of Courſe the Effect muſt ceaſe; and in order to do it (in the Diſorder I am treating of) nothing ſeems more agreeable or bids fairer for Preference than the Teſtacea or Shelly Powders continued for a conſiderable Time after due purging.

Liniments prepared from a Mixture of *Succotrine Aloes* and *freſh Butter*, &c. are of Uſe to anoint the Child's Belly with every Night for a Week, before a warm Fire; and *Ettmuller* ſays waſhing the Buttocks every Day with cold Water is good againſt Coſtiveneſs; indeed I ſhall not gainſay this ſo uſeful Advice, ſeeing if it be not

particularly serviceable against Costiveness, it is exceeding good to keep the little helpless Creatures healthful brisk and lively.

A *Diarrhœa.*

" A *Diarrhœa* in Infants (says *Harris* in " his learned Treatise *de Morb. Infant.*) is " not to be stopped by Astringents or Opiates, but rather the fierce Humours are " to be appeased with *Testaceous Powders*, " and thereby brought to a due Temper, " and at last purged away with *Rheubarb.*"

This Symptom (for I must not give it the Name of a Distemper in Infants) is often very benign to them; for they are sometimes subject to it for several Months without Inconvenience; especially if left to Nature.

CHAP. VIII.

Of an Atrophy or Consumption, and convulsive Coughs in Children.

LEANNESS and Atrophy in Infants happen when the Lacteal or Milky Vessels and Glands of the Mesentery are obstructed, and very little or no proper Nourishment passes into the Blood: and of this Truth I have many Times been an Eye-Witness, when I dissected Bodies in the Amphitheatre for that Purpose in the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*. In Subjects dying of a gradual (tho' too early) wasting of the Flesh, *&c.* I always found the mensenterical Glands much tumified beyond their natural Dimensions, and oftentimes preternatural Excrescences might be observed upon the Lacteal Vessels, which undoubtedly hindered

hindered the Progress of the *Chyle* to the Thoracick Duct on its Road to the left subclavian Vein, where it is intimately mixed with the Blood.

When the Case is thus, the Limbs become lean, and the muscular Flesh looses its necessary elastic Springiness; then the Body feels the sad Effects of the Distemperature of these Glands, and becomes swelled and puffed up, growing very hard and burdensome; this the common People call a Liver-Cake. Copious and liquid Stools are the Concomitants also of this Disorder, and the Causes of it are variously assigned; but for the most Part it is agreed amongst Authors that it proceeds from a too viscid and gross Food: It is a dangerous Distemper and requires great Skill in its Management.

The Nourishment made use of to Children in this State ought to be thin and subtile, pretty warming, and of easy Digestion: Inwardly, volatile Medicines and the milder *Martials* are convenient: Externally, a *Liniment* made with *Gum Ammoniacum* and *Oil of Amber* may be used with good Success. The Cure.

A *Marasmus* or an Extenuation of Infants, says the Ingenious *Sydenham* in his *Sched. monitor*, *p.* 55. is cured as a Phthisick, *viz.* by giving an Infusion of *Rheubarb* in small Beer; this Practice I have also try'd several Times to my Satisfaction; and *Reusnerus* affirms that *Hillerus* often cured Infants of an Atrophy with the Herb *Tussilago* or Colts-Foot fryed like Clary, and that the Juice of the same Plant is very effectual for the Purpose; but *Sydenham's* Opinion.

of this I cannot say any thing of my own Knowledge, neither do I imagine there is so much of this ascribed Virtue in the Herb Colt's-Foot.

In fine, when ever I have Reason to suspect the Glands in the Mesentery faulty, in the Manner before spoken of, I have constantly prescribed repeated and duly proportion'd Doses of *Calomel* with Success, purging it off the Morning following with *Syrup of Succory* with *Rheubarb*, *Powder of Diasenna*, or such like.

For a Dryness of the Parts all the Remedies proper in the Rickets (which I shall hereafter mention) will be of service.

Convulsive Coughs. Infants have often a Cough called *Ferina*, which is when they cough much, and a long while, till they throw up by Vomit some thing mucous or slimy out of their Stomachs, (tho' I cannot say but this Sort of Matter now and then proceeds from the Lungs;) after this is cast up the Cough ceases for a Time, perhaps half a Day, and then it returns in like Manner as before; but this as well as the *Asthma* in Infants Authors of Note agree mostly proceeds from the Stomach, notwithstanding the Difficulty of breathing seems to point out the Lungs for the Seat of the Malady, and of this Opinion was the celebrated *Waldschmidius*.

Asthma.

The Cause. *Dolœus* imagines it to be an *Acid* mucilaginous and tough Matter lodged in the Stomach, and that by a certain Salt communicated by the Air to their tender Bodies, and coagulating the Lympha which overflows the Larynx, this convulsive Cough is produced.

Infants

Infants are very often afflicted with Catarrhs, which occasion Snortings in the Breast, and of these a great many die; for they grow Feverish, and are suffocated: wherefore they should of all things be guarded from the cold Air; for if they be exposed to cold Winds by the Carelessness of the Nurse, (which God knows but too often happens,) they easily fall into this Distemper, of which they are not freed but with the greatest Difficulty. A Catarrh

As to the Cure of this violent Cough, regard is always to be had to the Stomach, and without proper Emetics or Vomits this can hardly be effected; but with these and some few Things more I have mostly (altho' not always I must own) succeeded to my Wishes; and the same Method which cured the Cough removed the Asthma likewise. The Cure.

Ettmuller advises a Feather dipped in Oil to tickle the Root of the Tongue, and thereby excite a Vomiting; Turnep-Broth is a common Medicine in this Case, as is *Sperma-Cæti* dissolved in Chicken-Broth, both which may do service. *Sydenham* is for Bleeding above all Pectoral Medicines whatsoever, and avers that the convulsive Cough here spoken of is cured by it, along with repeated purging; but would have the Cathartics of the milder Sort, and administred Spoonful by Spoonful is his Expression, (tho' the *English* Translation does not take Notice of this Manner of giving it, notwithstanding it is in the Original, as I have now said) always regarding the Strength and Age of the Child. Bleeding. Purging.

Meat

Meat and Drink ought to be given in less Quantity than usual, and instead of the latter a Diet-Drink of *Sarsa* and *China Root*, *Yellow Sanders*, and *Raspings of Ivory* and *Harts-horn*, with a pretty Quantity of live *Millepedes* bruised and infused in the Drink: I think small Whey made of White-Wine, Water, and skim'd Milk, is as proper to infuse these in as any other thing can be, so shall not mention farther. *Syrup of Castor and Saffron*, *Decoction of Sea Peony Root*, *Misletoe of the Oak in Powder*, &c. are profitable in convulsive and asthmatick Coughs, and to my Knowledge a great many Children have been cured by the Use of such Decoctions.

Decoction of Woods.

Muscus Pyxidatus or Cup-moss is a celebrated Medicine, and used much among the common People, tho' I cannot see that it acts any otherwise than as an Absorbent, so that the Testaceous Powders may in this Case equal it; when this cannot be had they get a white Moss from old Park-Pails, or Barn Doors of Oak, and dry it, and after powdering give it their Children in any kind of Food they can best take it. But what I have done the greatest Feats with in curing these Coughs, is by giving proper Quantities of *Aurum Mosaicum* mixed with a Syrup prepared from *Millepedes*, *Saffron*, *Sugar* and *White Wine*. I usually order the Child a Puke, and then proceed by giving the Syrup, a Tea Spoonful several Times a Day, and let the Child in the mean Time drink of the Decoction aforesaid, or (as the Case

Other Remedies.

Case and Symptoms indicate) of *Manna Whey* to purge it a little.

I just now forgot to own Dr. *Cheyne* as the Author of the Syrup of *Millepedes* above-said, for it was at his Instance that I first tryed it, and I now publickly own the Obligation to him; for the Medicine has every way answered what he said of it.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Epilepsy, and Convulsions in Infants.

AN Epilepsy, by the Latins stiled *Morbus Caducus, is a Convulsion, or convulsive Motion of the whole Body, or of some of its Parts, with a Loss of Sense for some Time*; and this happens when the Blood or nervous Fluid runs into any Parts with so great a Violence that the Mind cannot restrain them from Contraction.

I shall not enter into a Dispute here with the Writers upon this Head as to the Causes producing this Distemper, tho' some will have it that too much *Repletion* or *Inanition* is the Mother of it; but others again insist that *Irritation* and *Vellication* are its Parents: However it is most certain that an *Epilepsy* differs from a Convulsion only in this, *to wit*, that, in the first, Sensation suddenly ceases with an immediate Prostration of the Body, which is not so in the latter: And the *Rationale* of all those Symptoms wherein an Epilepsy differs from a Convulsion is the same as that of the Symptoms of an Apoplexy, or rather a *Vertigo*.

An

An Epilepsy in Children subject to Convulsions, says *Willis*, is usually found at two Times, *viz.* between the first and third Month after Birth, and again about the Time of breeding Teeth; altho' at the same Time this Author owns it sometimes happens at other Periods, yet not so statedly; and the Reason he assigns for its happening at other Times, is, the Sicklines of the Nurse, or her being with Child; a feverish Indisposition; Eruptions, or breakings out upon the Body, and suddenly disappearing; these with several more not worth mentioning he takes as the *Procatarctick* or pre-existent Causes of Epileptick Fits in Children. And *Dolæus* tells us (which I have found true) that frequent Gaping or yawning, Stretchings, disorderly Motions of the Head, Extensions of the Arms, Frights and Tremblings, are Signs of an approaching Epilepsy; for that they are the Forerunners of it.

The Cure. I have been told that the Herb *Camomile* cut small and put in two Linnen Bags, then put into warm Milk and applied successively to the *Abdomen* or lower-Belly for some Time, will cure the Epilepsy, or Convulsions in Children: But as I have not yet had any Experience of the Efficacy of this Application, I cannot say much in Praise of it, or otherwise; only this, indeed I think it can do no Harm, and that it acts in the same manner as any other Fomentations of Carminative Herbs might do, *viz.* by causing a pleasant Sensation in the Nerves of the *Abdomen*, *&c.*

Testaceous Medicines the best. To take away Convulsions, or Epileptick Insults in Infants, *Testaceous Powders*, especially

ially if *Castor* is added to them, are very pre-valent; for a Specimen take the following.

Take of Crabs-Eyes, Coral, and Pearl prepared, each two Drachms; of Castor in Powder, one Scruple; White Sugar, two Drachms; mix; and give the Child as much as will lie upon a Six-pence three Times a Day in a little of the following Julep.

Take Peony-Water, one Ounce; Black-Cherry, and Mint-Waters, each two Ounces; Syrup of Saffron, one Ounce; mix.

Harris in his Book *de Morb. Infant.* tells us, "that in convulsive Fits of Infants, 'often arising from preceeding Gripes occasioned from a sharp Humour irritating 'the Nerves; those things which blunt '*Acidities* temper them, or restrain them '(as he calls it) and that without heating 'the Body, and which carry down by Stool 'the Acidity thus broke and deprived of 'the pungent Quality; after many Things 'tried to no Purpose, these are at last ac-'knowledged to contain Virtues sufficient 'to conquer this horrid *Symptom*."

A great Noise and Stir was some Time ago made about the Use of the *Viscus Quercinus*, or *Misletoe of the Oak*, in the Cure of Epilepsies; but though I have often tried it, I must here own it was without Success.

Ettmuller, the famous *Leipsick* Professor of Physick, is of Opinion, that the Epilepsy in Infants proceeds from these six Causes: *First*, from the *Meconium* restrain'd; *Secondly*, from the Faults of the Milk; *Thirdly*,

ly, from difficult Breeding of Teeth; *Fourthly*, from the Nurse's violent Passions of the Mind; *Fifthly*, from Costiveness; and *Sixthly*, from Worms. Then he proceeds to recommend the Virtues of *Sulphur of Antimony* and *Aurum Fulminans*; the Dose he fixes is one Grain, or one Grain and half for two Doses, if the Child be weak.

Aurum Fulminans.

Other Remedies.

"This Author likewise speaks much in "Praise of two or three Drops of *Oil of* "*Amber* given with the like Quantity of "*Spirit of Vitriol* in a little *Black-Cherry-*"*Water*. But above all which he has ever "known *Oil of Sulphur by the Bell* cures "Infants in the first Month of this Distem-"per, and may be given in *Cephalick Ju-*"*leps* to a sufficient Acidity."

I must not quit this Subject without telling the Reader, that after I have freed an Infant from Convulsive or Epileptic Fits for the present, I usually prescribe a Course of *Native Cinnabar*, *Pulvis de Gutteta*, *Testaceous Powders*, *Cephalick Juleps*, &c. to prevent a Relapse.

CHAP. X.

Of Breeding Teeth.

Of Breeding Teeth.

THE divine *Hippocrates* tells us "that in Breeding of Teeth there is "great itching of the Gums, Fevers, "Convulsions, Looseness, and particularly "when they breed the *Dentes Canini*; and "these Symptoms are the more obstinate if "the Child be gross, or has a hard Belly."

Dr

Dr. *Liſter* believes that Birds have great Pain and are Feveriſh when they caſt their Feathers, which he compares to our Breeding of Teeth. It is certain Birds are afraid of being handled much more when they moult or caſt their Feathers, than they are at other Times; and they likewiſe leave off Singing, and as I have obſerved, require more Water. The ſame Thing happens to Caterpillars in changing their Coats.

The Seed of Teeth in the Jaw-Bones is like the White or Glair of an Egg, mucous and thin, contain'd in Cells, which daily becomes harder, 'till ſuch Time as it breaks the Gum. In this laſt Stage the poor little Creatures (whoſe Fibres are yet very tender and exceeding ſenſible) feel exquiſite Pains and Tortures, and are afflicted with many and dangerous Symptoms, ſome of which follow; to wit, Great Itching of the Gums, ſuperfluous Fleſh, Bliſters, *Aphthæ* or Thruſh, Fungus's, Inflammation of the Jaws, *&c.* Startings, Frights, Watchings, Slabbering, Vomiting, Epilepſies, Diarrhœa's, violent Gripings, Fevers, Convulſions, Tumours of the Gums, Abſceſſes, and often Death itſelf; ſo that we may ſee by this ſmall Catalogue to how many and great Infirmities Human Nature is liable.

Several of theſe Accidents (as *Baglivi* hath juſtly remark'd) proceed from the Fault of the Solids; for the ſolid Parts of the Gums being irritated and contracted, the Oſcillation is continued down to the Inteſtines, and there occaſions violent *Diarrhœa's*, which (if they did not happen) might produce moſt

most of the Diſorders I have juſt now mentioned.

Two Times of Breeding Teeth.

The Times of Breeding Teeth are for the moſt Part uncertain; for ſometimes weak Children will get them ſooner, and ſtrong luſty ones later than we imagine: However, I ſhall give an Account of two particular Times of Breeding Teeth, (as 'tis termed) to wit, *One* when the Tooth firſt endeavours to break out of the Jaw-Bone, and in which the external and upper Parts are marked with a white Spot or Circle; *the other* is when the Tooth growing bigger ſwells the Gum, and forcibly endeavours to break thro' it. In this Caſe it is ſometimes adviſable to lance the Gums.

The moſt common Time of the Teeth breaking, (I mean the firſt *Strata*, for there are two Rows of Seeds one above the other, and ſometimes (tho' very rarely) three originally in the Jaw-Bones) is from the End of the fourth to the End of the ſixth Month after Birth. Thoſe called by the *Latins*, *Inciſores*, are the firſt; next the *Canini* or Eye-Teeth; and laſt of all the *Mollares* or Grinders. About the ſeventh Year *a new Set* is produced, and about the twenty firſt thoſe called *Dentes Sapientiæ* (which are the two laſt of the *Mollares*) break forth.

There are Inſtances enough of Children born with Teeth, and likewiſe of People living to a great Age who never had a Tooth in their Lives. Hiſtory makes mention of *Old Bona Fide*, the late King of *France*, being born with two Teeth; but whether this was any Omen of his tyrannical Government

vernment afterwards, I leave to the more Learned to ſcrutinize; though I am of Opinion it only ſhewed him to be of a hail and ſound Make and Conformation; for ſuch (generally ſpeaking) get their Teeth ſooner than weakly and ſickly Children do.

All the Symptoms of breeding Teeth are moſt commonly cured by the ſame Method, *viz.* by *abſorbent* and temperating Medicines, and afterwards gentle *Catharticks*. The Cure.

Infants commonly ſlabber and have their Eyes ſore whilſt they are breeding Teeth: Theſe Symptoms are often attended with a *Diarrhœa* or Looſeneſs, which laſt is accounted a good Sign.

Dr. *Willis* ſtrongly recommends the following Powder, if there are Convulſions: *Take Crab's Eyes, Pearl, and red Coral prepared, of each a Drachm; Oil of Sulphur, as much as the Powders will imbibe*; mix, and make a Powder, to be given a little at a Time in *Black-Cherry-Water*, or ſuch like; three or four Times a Day, is my Rule of uſing this Powder, if no Symptom contra-indicate.

I have found great Succeſs in the Uſe of *Spirit of Harts horn* (however familiar and contemned a Medicine) to Children breeding Teeth; and the ingenious *Sydenham* ſays, "This Thing given three or four Drops at "a Time in *Black-Chery-Water* anſwers "the End, and takes off moſt of the bad "Symptoms of Toothing:" Of the like Opinion was my never-to-be-forgotten Præceptor, the learned and ſagacious Profeſſor *Herman Boerhaave*. The following Clyſter for

for the Gripes is very convenient; *Tak Chalk in Powder, half an Ounce; Rue, an Chamomile Flowers, of each half a Handful boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Wate to four Ounces; to the strain'd Liquor ad Tincture of Castor, and Diascordium, eac two Drachms; Syrup of Meconium, tw Drachms; Oil of Aniseed, ten Drops* mix, and let it be injected pretty warm.

Before I close this Chapter, I must de clare my Opinion with relation to *Amulet* or Charms.

The Word *Amulet*, by the *Latins Amu letum*, signifies any kind of Charm hun about the Neck, or any other Part of th Body, in Hopes of preventing or curing som particular Diseases. The Thing itself is sup posed to carry an Air of Superstition alon with it, and perhaps it has been much abuse in that respect: But whoever considers th Nature of the Bodies usually prescribed fo this Purpose, the Effects of their *Effluvi* the Openness or Porosity of the Human Bo dy, with its wonderful Consent of Parts, o their Action upon one another, will find n Reason to disbelieve the possible Efficacy o *Amulets*. Though some designing Me have made an ill Use of the Notion, yet w learn from a Variety of actual Experiment that wonderful Things are performed b them in Medicine; and if we give up these all external Applications must be given u along with them, as standing on the ver same Foundation. It is great Pity thi Branch of Medicine is not more improved because all desirable Advantages and Con

venience

veniences may attend the Use thereof. But notwithstanding all I have said, *Amulets* should be of a very volatile and penetrating Nature, so that their Effluvia may (in some Sort) be imbibed by the Pores of the Skin, and thereby carried into the refluent Blood; and these Particles of Matter, no doubt, are exceedingly minute, comparatively speaking, as small as the Particles of Light emitted from the Sun to this Earth; and these natural Preparations far exceed all those prepared by Art, as is every Day experienced by the Effects of Mineral Waters exceeding any Preparation of the Chymists in the Cure of Distempers. Wonderful and amazing is it when we consider that *Camphire*, with several other volatile Gums, though exposed to the open Air for a long Time together, do not lose any thing of their Weight. But I must desist, for the Subject is unfathomable, and only declare my Opinion concerning the *Anodyne Necklace*, said to be recommended by Doctor *Chamberlain* for easing Children in breeding Teeth.

And first, as I have already said, *Amulets* should consist of volatile and fine Parts, otherwise no Benefit can be expected from the Use of them: If such be judiciously chosen, indeed they may comfort and relieve the Nervous System, and by this Means guard against Convulsions, and some other Disorders incident to Children during the Time of Toothing; but as to such Things being serviceable in forwarding the Teeth, so that they may more freely and with less Pain cut through the Gums, is all meer Stuff and

Wearing the *Anodyne Necklace* of no real Benefit.

and Nonſenſe, fit only to amuſe the credulous and ignorant Part of Mankind, who (God knows) are too often carried away with falſe Appearances and unintelligible Jargon: Therefore I inſiſt upon it as an undoubted Truth, that the *Anodyne Necklace*, which has made ſo much Noiſe in this Kingdom, is of no more Virtue than any common Bones raſped or cut into the Shape of Necklaces; and that ſuch Children who come eaſily by their Teeth when they wear the pretended *Charm*, would get them every whit as ſafely without as with it; and I am almoſt aſhamed to uſe ſo many Words in diſcommending the wearing this *Formal Trifle*.

The Author's Necklace.

If I might recommend a Pair of Necklaces for Children during the Times of Toothing, they ſhould be made of ſmall oval Boxes of Ivory, in the Shape of Spunge-Boxes, but much leſs, to open by a Screw; I ſay, theſe pierced or drill'd full of Holes, and filled with *Camphire*, will be of much more real Service than any other kind of *Amulet* for this Purpoſe, nay even though ſold under the Sanction of the Royal Patent.

Miſletoe accounted a good *Amulet*.

The *Viſcus Quercinus*, or *Miſletoe*, which grows upon Trees, is accounted by many an excellent Thing to be worn about the Neck by Children, to prevent Convulſions and eaſe their Teeth; and Doctor *Quincy* ſays what I think is very juſt about it, *viz.* "that al-
"though it is not to be eaſily accounted for,
"yet many have thought their Children bet-
"ter for wearing the *Miſletoe* about their
"Necks; and that it is certain they never
"were the worſe for it, and that therefore

"it

" it may pass amongst what is called *safe* " *Practice.*"

CHAP. XI.

Of Worms.

Although Worms are seldom voided by Children in the first Months, yet it is very certain they frequently do it before they are six Months old; and whether they bring the Seed, or rather *Ova* from which these Reptiles are produced, into the World with them, or that they pass into the Stomach along with the Food, I shall not at present dispute, though I am of Opinion Children are born with these latent *Ova* or Eggs, and likewise swallow them in several kinds of Food, which (when they find a proper *Nidus*, such as is the Stomach of a Child) are hatched as I may say, or turn'd into Worms of several Species, according to the kind of Insect which produced such *Ova*. Of Worms.

Worms coming away of themselves, either by the *Anus* or Mouth, are seldom without Danger, for they shew *Malignity* in Distempers from which they endeavour to fly. *Ettmuller*, with other Practical Authors, studiously advises, that in the Cure of all Children's Distempers, (but more especially Obstructions) Regard be had to *Worms*. Worms.

The primary Signs of the Worms are a plentiful Separation of Spittle or *Saliva* into the Mouth upon an empty Stomach, scratching of the Nostrils, starting in Sleep, gnashing of the Teeth, swelling of the Belly; *a* The Signs.

dry Cough is almoſt an inſeparable Symptom; Thirſt, Looſeneſs, Gripes upon an empty Stomach, a Redneſs and Paleneſs of the Face ſucceſſively, with wheyiſh coloured Urine, and a ſtrong or noiſome Breath; theſe I ſay are the moſt common Signs of Worms in Children.

Remedies. In very young Children I think the beſt Cure is to give them of the following Decoction for their common Drink. *Take Quickſilver, one Ounce; boil it in a Pint of the White Decoction to half a Pint, and decant for Uſe.* The Quickſilver will not be much if any worſe for common Uſe after this Proceſs, and (as I have often tried) will weigh the ſame as before boiling: But Experience confirms that the Decoction aforeſaid will deſtroy Worms in Children with great Safety; and as to what Part of the Mercury it is which impregnates the Water with this ſalutary Property, I ſhall leave it to the Chymiſts, and thoſe of more Leiſure to enquire into. The White Decoction is ſoon made by any Apothecary, and is a very cheap Thing.

This Medicine, with ſome little Variation (not worth my naming) is much in Uſe over all *Italy*, and the Practice is recommended by our own Countryman the ingenious and learned Mr. *Boyle*, to whoſe Memory we are much indebted for the many and nice Diſcoveries made by him in Chymiſtry, &c.

Different Species of Worms. I have not under this Chapter run through the Diviſions of the different Sort or Species of Worms, ſuch as the round ones, broad ones, Horn'd, Hairy, with four Feet, many Fee

feet, with two Heads, with three, and some with a double forked Tail; and last of all, the *Ascarides*, or small Worms about the Sphincter Muscle of the *Anus*: I say I have not run the Divisions upon them separately, by reason I take it that what will kill or destroy one Sort will do the like to any.

Native Cinnabar and *Powder of Tin*, or what is called *Calcined Tin*, are effectual to kill Worms in robust Children; as likewise is *Mercurius Dulcis* or *Calomel*, which I have for several Years experienced, without (as I now remember) any the least Inconveniency attending their Use. But such Medicines are not to be tamper'd with, and a Physician's Opinion is necessary to warrant such Prescriptions; therefore (as I have often said) it is Nonsense for a Person to practise by Recipe's, let them be ever so judiciously contrived and artfully prepared, because if there happen (as is most frequent) a Concatenation or Complication of Distempers in the same Subject at one and the same Time, Regard must be had to them jointly, and the Medicine so contrived that no Ingredient in the Composition clash with others, but that the main Intention may be throughly preserved, to wit, that of removing the most dangerous Symptoms first, and afterwards combating the rest in due Order. Other Remedies.

After what has been said, I leave the World to judge how unfit any Midwife is to prescribe Medicines, and more especially to tender Bodies, such as I am now discoursing of; but that this pernicious Practice is common every Week, nay, (I am sorry to say it)

every Day, sufficiently testifies that both th young Fools and old doating Women of th Profession must be dabbling; and when som of them are got a little elevated with goo Liquor (which is for the most Part plentif at the Times they are called, as well as th Midwives willing to pledge young Maste Health) I say, when Affairs stand thus, would surfeit a Person of Sense to hear the weak reasoning about Distempers.

For Children of two or three Years Age the following Powder is excellent to d stroy *Worms: Take calcined Tin, Corali and Worm-seed, each half an Ounce; Saffro and Savin in Powder, each half a Drachm* mix: The Dose is from ten to twenty Grai in a little Treacle, or any Kind of Gel This Powder doth not move the Bowels b will answer the End in killing Worms. B if the Child refuse Internals the Belly m be embrocated with *Oyl of Wormwood* a

An excellent Powder to kill Worms.

A Plaister for Worms.

a Plaister prepared of *Aloes*, *Ox Gall*, *a a little Oyl of Savin*; mix these according Art, and apply the Plaister upon a rou Piece of Leather pretty large over the Re on of the Navel, and let it lye on as long as will stick.

Quicksilver good to kill Worms.

Dr. *Chesneau* says he frequently ga *Quicksilver* to the Quantity of a small P in a Spoon with a little Milk several Mo ings together with great Success: But tho never try'd it I am satisfied it is a safe thi and may be given without Danger.

Crions or *Comedones.*

There is a small Kind of Worm under t Skin disposing Infants to Consumptions: the are called *Crions* or *Comedones*, and th

m

oft commoely ſeize the muſcular Parts, pecially the Back, Shoulder-blades, and egs; they occaſion troubleſome Itchings, id make Children wakeful and uneaſy, and laſt bring them into a Conſumption: The ure is a proper *mercurial Lotion* or *Waſh*; The Cure. ut I dare not put any Form of this Kind own, leaſt Midwives ſhould make too free ith ſuch things and miſtake the Child's aſe.

Theſe Worms laſt mentioned I fancy are hat *Ætius* deſcribes under the Name of *Dracunculi*. They are moſtly amongſt the *Æthiopians* and *Indians*, and are ſometimes ho' ſeldom found in our Climate.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Rickets.

THE incomparable *Boerhaave* is of Opinion that the *Rickets* is a new Diſtemper, and that it aroſe about he Middle of the ſixteenth Century, in *England* firſt, then it ſpread thro' all *Germany*, and at laſt thro' all the *Northern Parts of Europe*. This Author likewiſe ays it is never born with Infants; that it eldom happens before the ninth Month, nd ſcarce after two Years of Age, but rather in the Middle of that Time. Of the *Rickets*.

I take the *Rickets* to be a Diſtemper in Children occaſioned from an unequal Diſtribution of Nouriſhment, whereby the Joints grow big and knotty, and the Limbs uneven and crooked; and that the Cure is (for the The Cure.

moſt part) performed by Evacuation, and Friction or rubbing the Parts well with a Fleſh-bruſh, *&c.*

A light Diet of good and eaſy Digeſtion rather drying than too fat, and ſeaſoned often with gentle aromatic Spices in a moderate Quantity. Drink is to be in Moderation of clear Beer but not old. The Air is likewiſe to be conſidered, which ſhould be dry and warm, for low marſhy Grounds are pernicious in this Diſtemper; their Cloaths ſhould be dry and warm, and I ſhould prefer good Flannels to Linnens upon this Emergency. The next thing I recommend is Exerciſe, ſuch as carrying the Child about, ſhaking, Oſcillation or ſwinging up and down, and riding in a Coach or Cart, *much Friction or rubbing with warm Flannels impregnated with aromatick Fumes, eſpecially upon the Spine of the Back, and Abdomen is exceeding good in this Diſtemper.*

The Author I laſt mention'd, I remember ſometimes ordered repeated Bliſters, with *Cantharides* which certainly muſt be a good *Stimulus*, and will help to rouſe the Blood and Spirits, a Thing ſo eſſentially neceſſary in the Cure of the *Rickets*; but I never yet found any Parent would permit me to uſe this Practice, ſo that I am forced to proceed by milder Methods.

Emeticks good.

Gentle *Emeticks* or Pukes prudently repeated for ſometime, and afterwards Purgatives with ſtrengthening Medicines, and ſuch as rouſe the ſluggiſh Spirits, together with *Pſychroluſia* or cold Bathing much in uſe among the Antients, to reſtore the *Tone* of the Parts

Parts after warm Bathing, we are taught by daily Experience are good in the Cure of this Malady. But before the Use of a cold Bath I advise Immersion or Dipping in Salt or Sea Water for six or seven Days when the Weather is seasonable. Cold Bathing likewise good.

Dr. *Glisson* has treated very elegantly of this Distemper, therefore I shall take the Liberty of a Quotation. *Glisson's* Opinions.

"The *Diagnostick Signs*, (or Signs accompanying the *Rickets*) says he, are a "Loosenes and Softnes of the Parts, Weakness and Languishing, Sluggishness and "Numbness: In this Distemper there is an "unequal Nourishment of the Parts; the "Head bigger than it ought to be, the Face "full and of a florid Colour; the fleshy "Parts below the Head in the Progress of "this Distemper are daily more extenuated; "there are certain Protuberances and some "Nodes about the Joints, and especially "more conspicuous in the Wrists, but less "observable in the Ancles; the like Tumours are in the Extremities of the Ribs, "where they are joined with the Cartilages "of the *Sternum* or Breast-bone; some "Bones are bent, especially those of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, (or Leg Bones) or those "of the *Radius* and *Ulna*, but a little less "and not so frequently; sometimes also the "Bones of the Thighs and Shoulders; the "Bones are often shortened and the Increase "in Length is deficient; at last there is an "irregular Protuberance of the Head, especially of the Os *Frontis* or Bone of the "Forehead forwards, which may be referred

"red to this; the Teeth sometimes break "out slower, and more troublesome; the "Looseupon any slight Occasion sometimes "grow black, or break out by Pieces; the "Breast in the Progress of the Distemper "becomes narrower from the Sides, and "sharp before: There is also a Sort of puffed "up Fullness of the *Abdomen*, and a Tensi- "on of the *Hypochondria*; A Cough is like- "wise frequent, and a difficulty in Breath- "ing, with many other Faults of the Lungs, "is occasioned. Those troubled with this "Distemper have an Aversion to lye on their "Sides, turning upon the Right then upon "the Left, by Reason of the Lungs grow- "ing to the *Pleura*, or a Tumour upon the "other Side.

The internal Parts affected.

"Inwardly the Liver is bigger than it "should be; the Stomach and Intestines "rise into a greater Bulk; the Glands of the "Mesentery are bigger than they should be, "if not strumous (or affected with what's "commonly called the *Evil*;) the Lungs are "stuff'd and tumid, sometimes purulent and "strumous, and grow to the Side. The Ju- "gular Veins and Carotid Arteries (under "the Ears) are larger than ordinary; lastly, "there is a Weakness of almost all the Parts, "and also a Numbness and slowness to Mo- "tion." Thus far Dr. *Glisson*: And at first sight one would be surprized at this Account of the Symptoms which infest Children troubled with the *Rickets*, yet when I con- sider the whole I cannot see any Room to strike out one Paragraph, so infinite are the Evils which attend upon this common (tho'

not

not of itſelf mortal) Diſtemper: But if the uſual Symptoms exceed their Bounds, then indeed a *Tabes* or *Conſumption*, a *Dropſy* of the Lungs, or an *Aſcites* or Dropſy of the lower Belly is to be feared.

The Prognoſtick Signs of this Diſtemper are theſe, to wit, The ſooner it comes on after the Birth the more dangerous; and the more aggravated the Symptoms are, it is ſtill worſe. Thoſe that are not cured before the fifth Year are unhealthy their whole Life afterwards; and *Mayow* ſays, the Scab or Itch coming upon the Diſtemper very much conduces to the Cure. The Prognoſtick Signs.

As for my own Part I have not much Faith in the Virtues of Herbs, either in this or moſt other Diſtempers; I mean there is not ſo much to be expected from the Uſe of *Herbs* as ſome Family Diſpenſatories and ingenious Houſewives would make us believe, when they pin their Faith upon the Number of Ingredients which make up any of their hotch potch Mixtures. However (to oblige thoſe whoſe Heads are turned upon this Part of the *Materia Medica*) I ſhall ſet down a few Simples which are accounted prevalent in curing the *Rickets*.

Firſt then, I ſhall begin with the Herb *Trichomanes ſive Adianthum vulgare* or Maiden-hair: I don't mean the common Maiden-hair of the Shops, but a Kind growing about *Montpelier*, which is not ſo often as it deſerves brought over to *England*, becauſe the common ſort with ſmall round Leaves growing in Pairs is ſold inſtead of it. The true Maiden-hair is the *Adianthum fo-* Some ſimple Medicines.

liis Coriandri of *Caſpar Bauhine* with Coriander-like Leaves: A Tea made of this Herb (its ſaid) will do Wonders in the *Rickets*. The Root of *Oſmund Royal* is by ſome accounted a Specific in this Diſtemper: *Madder* Root and *Turmeric* are alſo eſteemed good; *Sarſaparilla*, *China* Root, *Lignum Vitæ* Chips, Preparations of *Iron*, *Mellepedes* or *Wood-lice*, are all of them recommended in their turn, and laſt of all *Rheubarb* of *Turky*. This laſt, in my Thoughts, ſtands faireſt for preference of any of the Simples; as it is a Medicine moderately hot and drying, very friendly to the Spirits and weak Joints, it mildly ſhakes off the drouſy Sluggiſhneſs, and renders the Parts which are relaxed firm and elaſtic, and corrects the internal Slipperineſs of the alimentary Tube, *&c.* It increaſes the Heat of the External, and cheriſhes the Vigour and Action of the internal Parts deſtin'd to Secretion, and is in plain Terms a Medicine ſafe for moſt Ages and Conſtitutions. This laſt may be continued in Powder, and in a proper Quantity, for ſome conſiderable Time at due Intervals.

Rhubarb excellent

Iſſues and *Bliſtering* are alſo proper, but I think the firſt much better than the latter Method; and in Friction it is to be obſerved that it ſhould be avoided upon the Protuberances or ſwell'd Parts, but the Cavities are to be rubbed more freely; yet this is not to be continued beyond a ſlight Redneſs occaſion'd in the Parts. Dr. *Fuller* in his *Medicin. Gymnaſt.* p. 96, is very full in the Praiſe of Friction in this Caſe, as likewiſe of the Virtues of the Herb *Tuſſilago* or *Knot-graſs*.

Of Friction.

His

His Method of using it is to make a strong Decoction of the Herb, and boyl it to the Consistence of a Syrup; and I think if Sugar were added to make it more grateful to Children, it would not substract from the Virtue of the Medicine. This Decoction the same Gentleman recommends as good in Consumptions of the Lungs, and inward Wastings.

I frequently prescribe *Calomel* and repeated Doses of *Rheubarb*, tho' I can't say that I wholly trust to the *Rheubarb* to purge off the *Calomel*, but order some other proper *Cathartic*. For I look upon this foreign and invaluable Root to be more of an alterative than purgative Nature, as I imagine that it gets into the Blood and Habit of the Body much more than other strong purging Medicines, which only stimulate the Glands of the Intestines, and oblige them to throw off their Contents; and that the greatest Feats may be performed in the Cure of Distempers by *alterative* Medicines, I think no Man of Sense will gainsay, therefore I shall not enter into their *modus operandi*.

Preparations of Steel are not to be used without Caution; for in a Cough, Pleurisy, Stuffing of the Lungs, a Hectick Fever, and other Distempers of that Kind, the Use of Steel is altogether to be abstained. Preparations of Steel.

For the Tumour of the Abdomen Dr. *Mayow* commends a Fomentation of Malt and warm Water as hot as the Patient can well bear it, and to continue in it almost covered to provoke Sweat: This indeed may be of service, but in my Opinion (those who can

afford it) had better send their Children to the *Hot Baths* in *Somersetshire*, or *Buxton-wells* in *Derbyshire*, but the first are preferable by much in every respect.

I cannot say but there is some Reason upon the Side of the commonly esteemed Medicine for the Cure of the Rickets, to wit, the Juice dropping from Snails when bruised Shells and all: This is vulgarly called Oyl of Snails, and is used inwardly and outwardly, especially in *Hectical* and *Phthisical Infants*.

Oyl of Snails.

I must not close this Chapter without telling the Reader that *Ens Veneris* is a noble Medicine in the Cure of the Rickets, and was a Preparation of the Learned and never to be forgotten Mr. *Boyle*; as also *volatile Salts*, *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Balsam of Sulphur*, and sometimes Steel in its manifold Preparations is convenient; which last has a very opening Quality, tho' not usually by Stool, and not only helps Concoction, but also strengthens and confirms the Tone of the Bowels. *Sydenham* has (with his accustomed Candour and Sincerity) treated very judiciously upon this Distemper, to which I refer the Reader.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Thrush or Pimples about the internal Parts of the Mouths in Infants.

APHTHÆ or Thrush are certain Specks or Pimples about the Tongue and *Æsophagus* or Gullet, nay they are very frequently continued the whole Length of the alimentary Tube even to the *Anus* or Fundament. Infants are particularly obnoxious to this Distemper, which is also confirm'd by *Hippocrates* and *Galen* who have ranked this amongst the Distempers afflicting Children, but chiefly those who suck; and these Gentlemen give their Opinion that it is the Acidity that unconcocted Milk occasions, which is the Cause of the Disorder; but both *Hippocrates* and *Galen* were equally guilty of weak Reasoning in *Pathology*, being too full of their innate Principles and occult Qualities, and in Fact too lazy to search after *Truth*. Now it is not the Milk which is the Cause, but a predominant *Acid* which Children (as I have said before) are very subject to; this curdles the Milk and causes it to be puked or thrown up unconcocted, and it is from this austere and acid Juice that *Aphthæ* proceed. *Aphthæ.*

It is very merry of *Mauriceau* when he says, that the Milk of a Nurse who is *red Haired*, given to Wine, or very Amorous, may occasion *Aphthæ*. Then this Author goes on and likens these Pimples to a Kind of *white Soot* which appears all over the Mouth;

Mouth; now for my Part I never heard of any ſuch a thing in *France*, of which Kingdom this Gentleman was a Native; But we muſt allow a pretty large Latitude, to a *French* Author eſpecially.

The Cure. If theſe ſmall Pimples are not venereal the Cure of them chiefly conſiſts in keeping the Nurſe to regular and cooling Diet, ſhe muſt deny her ſelf Wine and Spirituous Liquors, which heat the *Chyle* (of which chiefly the Milk conſiſts, tho' in this Particular Authors do not agree.) The next thing is to waſh the Child's Mouth with *Barley* and *Roſe-waters* mixed with a little *Juice* of *Lemon* and *Honey* of *Roſes*, or Syrup of dried Roſes: Verjuice may do as well as Lemon Juice; a lttle Linnen Rag faſtened to the End of a ſmall Stick, and dipped in the above Mixture, may be rubbed all over the Eſchars or white thin Scabs in the Mouth; and if there is reaſon to believe the *Æſophagus*, Stomach, and Inteſtines, or any of them are affected it will be proper to purge the Child with Syrup of *Succory* with *Rheubarb*. *Spirit* of *Vitriol* in *Plantane-Water* is recommended, but this ſhould not be tamper'd with, tho' I cannot ſay but that it is the moſt effectual Medicine or rather Application for the Cure of the *Thruſh*.

Teſtaceous and *Abſorbing* Powders are here of Uſe to attemperate the acid and auſtere Juices lodged in the Stomach.

The learned *Boerhaave* ſays "*Aphthæ* are "Exulcerations of the Extremities of the "excretory Veſſels, and from hence they af-"fect all Places where ſuch diſcharging Veſ-

"ſels

'sels are open; so consequently the Lips, 'Gums, the Inside of the Cheeks, the 'Tongue, the Palate, the *Fauces* or Jaws, 'the Tonsils, the *Uvula*, the Gullet, the 'Stomach, and the small Guts (even to the '*Anus* or Fundament) usually every where 'after the same Manner." Now what can be a more plain and succinct Account of *Aphthæ* than this? He then tells us, *Hartshorn-Jelly*, and a Gargarism made of *Rose Water* and *Syrup of Poppies*, each two Ounces, mix'd with two Yelks of Eggs, is proper to wash the Mouth; and that *Rheubarb* Purges in the End conduce much to make the Cure more lasting.

When these Exulcerations are confined to the Mouth, and only infest this Part of the Body, there is not any great Danger in them, but any Nurse, even with a piss'd Hippen as they call it, will rub the Specks off, and keep the Child's Mouth free; but the Case is far otherwise, when the whole *Alimentary Tube* from the *Tongue* to the *Anus* is affected, and it is this which requires the Management I have been recommending.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Cutaneous *or Skinny Distempers, such as, Scabs, &c. upon the Head and Face of Children.*

CHILDREN are subject to great Breakings-out, which by the common Sort of People is called the *Fellon*: Certainly the poor Creatures must be sadly pain'd

pain'd and uneasy, whose Heads and Faces are crusted over in such Manner as I have often seen. *Hildanus* advises what all Physicians ought to do, to wit, not rashly or unadvisedly to cure these Eruptions: But I fancy he means not to cure them with repellent Applications, for by such injudicious Practice, the Lungs, or some other noble Part, might suffer through the Humour's being cast upon them.

Indeed for my own Part, I am of the Mind that no Creature, *Man* nor *Beast*, will be half so healthful, hail, and vigorous when they are subject to these Breakings-out or Scabby Eruptions, as when the Skin is clean and sweet; and it is a Folly to say the *Fellon* is the excrementitious Part of the *Menstrual Blood* remaining in the Child, or that the Child is full of Humours, and that therefore this is the most fitting and proper Emunctory by which they must be carried out of the Body.

It is said, a Child's Head and Face are the moistest Parts about them; but this also is a ridiculous Conjecture, and one which like many more arises from an Affection of our outward Senses, rather than from right and solid Reasoning. In like manner it may be said, that it is natural for Children's Ears to run, (I hope I am understood of the Back of the Ear) whereas this Discharge proceeding from the Place mention'd, is occasioned only through the unnatural Compression made by the Stay-Band: I say this Hindrance opposing the Discharge of the *Materia Perspirabilis* from behind the Ears, (which Part is

is full of Glands) is the Reaſon of ſuch frequent Complaints of Children's ſore Ears. Indeed I will not ſay but that Uncleanlineſs and bad Milk may have their full Share in both the Grievances I now treat of.

It is impoſſible to preſcribe any thing under this Head which may not do Miſchief if ventured upon by the Unskilful, for the Root of the Diſtemper ſhould be ſtruck at, and perhaps this requires *Mercurial* and *Antimonial* Preparations, which are none of the mildeſt in Operation; and yet nothing is more ſafe and ſucceſsful than theſe, if in the Hands of a judicious and knowing Phyſician: Therefore let Authors write on to Eternity, the Buſineſs will ſtill be in the Hands of only a few, notwithſtanding a prodigious Number blunder through the World, and acquire plentiful Fortunes, though they are hardly fit to carry Guts to a Bear, (as the Phraſe is,) and the Doctor with his *ipſe dixit* rides the Family worſe than the Prieſt.

A Gentleman Doctorrid.

I know a Gentleman of much Worth and Honour who is peſter'd with a Vermin of the Denomination I am now ſpeaking of, inſomuch that in Winter he dare ſcarcely ride out under two Pair of warm Stockings, and a Pair of pretty ſtrong Boots on, or even go to Bed without two Night-Caps, or travel a Journey without ſome Preparation of the *Jeſuit's Bark* about him. Lord! how ſtrange is it to ſee a Man of Senſe ſo much governed (as to the Point of his Health) by a talkative and ignorant Blunderer in Medicines! one who has made it his Buſineſs to ſtudy Men, and how he may gain upon them,

rather

rather than lay out his Talents in the Knowledge and Practice of Phyſick.

I might ſay a good deal more here relating to the different Manners, Underſtanding, and Behaviour of two Phyſicians in my Neighbourhood, one of which died much lamented by his Country, juſt at the Time I am writing this Chapter, which indeed was the Occaſion of this Digreſſion; but I beg the Reader's Pardon, and return to the Subject in Hand.

The ſcabby Eruption ſometimes moiſt, and at other Times dry.

The ſcabby Eruption is ſometimes moiſt and running, or otherwiſe thick and dry; and of all Things mercurial Unctions muſt be avoided, leaſt they raiſe a Salivation, which undoubtedly would do great Miſchief to the Teeth, either within or without the Gums; for nothing is a greater Enemy to the Teeth than a Salivation, as I have often experienced: Yet with due Care the Teeth may be kept ſafe from Harm in grown up Perſons under a Salivation; though indeed ſhould this Diſcharge be raiſed in a young Child, I think, as I have juſt hinted, that both the Seeds of the Teeth within the Gums, and alſo the Teeth themſelves, in all Probability, might ſuffer, by reaſon of the many ſtinking Ulcers, which are neceſſarily occaſioned in the Mouths of thoſe under a Courſe of Salivation; for the Sharpneſs of the Humours corrode and fret away the Gums from the Roots of the Teeth, and upon this they become black, and afterwards (without great Caution uſed) will infallibly rot away and crumble to Pieces; and yet notwithſtanding Mercurial Medicines are

thus

thus prejudicial to the Teeth, I have several Times cured Cancerous Ulcers in the Gums and Palate of the Mouth by Salivation, even when the Humours, or rather Ichor, discharged from such Ulcers, had blacken'd the Teeth to a prodigious Degree, and afterwards I have made them become white as Ivory with the following Powder.

A famous Tooth-Powder which cures the Scurvy in the Gums.

Take Tartar of Vitriol, two Drachms; of choicest Myrrh and Dragon's Blood, each one Dram; Ambergrease, three Grains; mix, and make a Powder which may be rubbed upon the Teeth and Gums for a few Days Morning and Evening, and it will make black Teeth as white as Ivory, and cure the Scurvey in the Gums in a Week or ten Days Time. It will likewise preserve the Teeth from decaying or mouldering away; but a Person should not be over free in the Use of any kind of Tooth-Powder, especially such as are prepared from any hard Body, for by frequently rubbing such Things upon the Teeth, they scour or wear off the fine Shelly Outside of them, and then indeed there is not any Remedy, for the Teeth will of Course rot and moulder away.

Fine Teeth very ornamental.

Nothing, in my Opinion, is a greater Ornament of Body than a fine Set of Teeth, more especially in the Fair Sex; and for them to be neglected and suffer'd to incrustate and fur over with Nastiness, which are of such Use and Ornament to our Bodies, is very amazing; and I am fully perswaded, that when any Woman neglects her Teeth, and lets them grow foul and dirty, that her Dressing-Room is a Heap of Filthiness; nor can

can ſhe, in all Probability, ever make a cleanly Houſewife; but on the contrary, I have obſerved ſuch Women (upon their being married a-while) become meer Slatterns in Dreſs, and Sluts in their Kitchens. But to return.

Theſe Scabby Eruptions may be known not to partake of a malignant or very evil Quality, when they are ſuperficial, moiſt, and yellowiſh; and that when the Scabs peel off, the Skin appears red and of a Crimſon Hue, without being deeply ulcerated.

The Cure. It is true that the Courſe of theſe Humours, which are diſcharged by Nature at the Excretory Ducts of the Capillary Veſſels, are not raſhly and unadviſedly to be ſtopp'd; for I have frequently ſeen ſuch Eruptions do Service where the Child was ſubject to a Cough: But of all Things let me recommend a *Seaton* behind the Neck, or Iſſues to be made in the Arms, of ſuch who are ſubject to this loathſome Diſcharge of the ſuperfluous Moiſture; for if the Scabs have any Malignancy, they will harbour under them a ſharp *Ichor* or Serum, which by its Lodgment will corrode and mark the true Skin, which lies below the outward or Scarf-Skin, in the ſame Manner as a Confluent or Flux-Pock would do. And there is yet a farther Miſchief attending thoſe Children who have the ſcabby Eruption over their Faces, *viz.* that the Humours acquire ſuch a Tendency to this Diſcharge by the Pores, that it is very likely they may be ſubject to ſuch Foulneſſes at different Times during their whole Lives; and this for more Reaſons

ſons than I have (at preſent) an Opportunity to aſſign.

I have found *Rheubarb*, *Manna*, *Decoctions of Senna*, and the like, of Service to eaſe Nature in the Diſcharge of theſe Humours. The *Teſtaceous Powders* ought to be continued for a long Time, with now and then a properly proportion'd Doſe of *Calomel*, which ſhould be purged off next Day with the Powder called *Diaſenna*, or the like; but withall I would have a *Seaton* behind the Neck, or if that (which I think beſt) will not be complied with, then let the Child have an Iſſue made in each Arm, if (as moſt of this Sort are) the Child be groſs and full of Fleſh.

An Ointment for Scabby Eruptions upon Children's Faces.

The following is a very good Ointment to cauſe the Scabs to fall off in Time, and hinder the Humour under them from corroding the Fleſhy Parts.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds, half an Ounce; *Virgin's Wax, three Ounces*; *Sperma Cœti, commonly call'd Parma-citty, three Drachms*; *Sugar of Lead, two Drachms*; mix, and make an Ointment, which melt a little, and beſmear the Face with it every Evening.

This Ointment is very ſafe and proper to be uſed in the Caſes I am ſpeaking of; notwithſtanding moſt People (but indeed thoſe very ignorant) imagine that to uſe any outward Application for the Itch, or Scabby Breakings-out of any Kind, is wrong, becauſe (as they expreſs themſelves) it ſtrikes it in. But this, like many more, is a vulgar Error, and only ſuits with the outward Senſes, which

which judge that the Humour is returned becauſe it diſappears; though it is in Fact really cured for that Time, and 'till the Blood be over-loaded a-new with freſh Matter for a Diſcharge of this Kind.

I am againſt any aſtringent or drying Application to the Face of a Child troubled with Scabby Eruptions, for theſe might do Miſchief; but the Ointment preſcribed only aſſiſts Nature in making the Scabs fall off in due Time, without ſuffering the Humour underneath to mark the Fleſh.

At the ſame Time we uſe the Unguent a due Regard ſhould be had to Internals. *Syrup of Succory* with *Rheubarb* is an excellent and eaſy Purge for Children afflicted with Scabby Eruptions; and above all, I am truly of Opinion that the *Bath-Waters*, together with the Uſe of bathing Children in thoſe Baths, are of the utmoſt Service; but where People are not ſo happy as to be near ſuch Helps, the Child ought to be kept to a long Courſe of *Briſtol-Water*, which with *Teſtaceous Powders* ſhould be its common Drink.

Briſtol Water good in Scabby Eruptions.

Next to theſe, I think *Aſs's Milk*, with the *Teſtacea*; for I have known very ſenſible and good Effects from a continued Courſe of this Milk, which enriches the Blood, and helps to correct thoſe ſharp ſalt Humours which abound in Children who are ſubject to Eruptions.

Laſtly, let me caution all Nurſes to forbear eating any Thing highly ſalted or ſeaſon'd with Spices, but rather to live on plain and ſimple Diet, which very much contributes

butes to the Cure of these Maladies; and they should not neglect pinning the Child's Hands down, least he scratch or claw his Face, which will cause the Humour to mark the Cheeks, &c. more than it otherwise would do, and thereby cause such an Inflammation, that a greater Abundance of this corrosive *Ichor* might flow to the Face.

CHAP. XIV.

Of a Hernia *or Rupture in Infants.*

I Shall not in this Place take an Occasion to treat of Ruptures, and the different Kinds of them, which happen to *Men* and *Women*; such as the *Hydrocele*, or watry Rupture; the *Sarcocele*, or fleshy Rupture; the *Hernia Intestinalis* and *Ventosa*, but confine myself chiefly to the last Sort, to wit, that which the *Greeks* term *Pneumatocele*, the *Latins*, *Hernia ventosa*, and by the *English* a windy *Rupture*, by reason Children are seldom afflicted with any other.

Of the *Pneumatocele* or windy Rupture.

This Disorder is a Tumour of the Membranes of the *Testes* or Testicles, occasioned by Flatulencies or Wind, by which sometimes one, sometimes both of them are inflated or blown up.

Infants, by the Moistness of their Temper, and the Looseness of their Fibres, are very subject to this Disease; and by the Flatulencies contained in their Bowels, *a sudden Inguinal Rupture is often occasioned.*

It is called *Inguinal*, if the Tumour settle only into the Groin; but sometimes it proceeds to the Testicles themselves, that is, the

the Membranes which immediately incloſe them.

The moſt frequent Cauſe of theſe *Ruptures* in Children are their fierce Cries and violent Coughs, to which the natural Moiſture of their Bodies doth not a little contribute; as alſo by being ſtraitly ſwathed, inſomuch that the Wind in the Guts is forced down into the Groin, or Membranes incloſing the *Teſtes.*

This flatulent *Rupture* is of all the eaſieſt to cure. Internal Remedies which diſcuſs Flatulencies or expel Wind, ſuch as *Anniſeed Tea*, or *Juniper Berries* boil'd in their Water-Pap, are proper: But above all, the Application of a Linnen Cloth ſqueezed a little out of cold Spring Water, and laid upon the Part, I think moſt prevalent: For after the Reduction or putting back of the Wind into the Child's Body, which Method every good old Woman is acquainted with; I ſay then, ſuch cold Applications help to conſtringe and bind together the ſmall *Annulets* or Holes through which the Teſticular Veſſels with their Membranes paſs.

After uſing the cold Water in the Manner I have deſcribed, a proper Truſs made by ſome ingenious Hand will be abſolutely neceſſary to keep the windy Tumour from growing bigger, and likewiſe to hinder the little Holes on each Side the Penis, thro' which the *Flatus* comes down, from becoming larger.

I have had a great Number of Children of both Sexes under my Care for the Cure of theſe Ruptures, and I do not know that the Method I have laid down once fail'd of Succeſs:

Succeſs; but it requires Patience and Perſeverance as well as the Uſe of the Truſs, *&c.* to effect a Cure of theſe Maladies.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Venereal Lues, *or French Pox, communicated to Infants.*

MOnſieur *Mauriceau* is of Opinion, that a Child afflicted from the Nurſe, or bringing the *French Diſeaſe*, as 'tis call'd, into the World with it, is capable of infecting whole Families, and ſays that ſuch Things have been often ſeen; but really I think this ingenious *Frenchman* talks a little too far with relation to his National Diſeaſe; for I am well perſwaded that though this Diſtemper is of the contagious or infectious Tribe, yet that it is communicated in ſuch ſort as many Authors fondly imagine, is meer Stuff, and as foreign to Truth, as the Account we have of a Lady's conceiving from her going into a warm Bath immediately after a Gentleman who had ludicrouſly ejected his Seed into the Waters of it: Therefore I am poſitive, (though a great many bad People would ſcreen themſelves by ſaying they are infected by the Child's ſucking their Breaſts,) that the *Venereal Lues*, *French* or *Neapolitan Diſeaſe*, call it which you will, is not many Times, nay very rarely communicated, otherwiſe than by Coition or Carnal Copulation; yet that ſuch a Caſe may happen, as a Child's being born with this Diſtemper, and with the Skin perfectly flay'd off by the Contagion communicated

from its infectious Parents, I don't deny; for I have been an Eye-Witneſs to the Truth of it, and that ſuch a Child may by ſucking affect ſo tender a Part as the Nipple, and cauſe Excoriation and a ſcabby Cruſt upon it; but I can never think, that the Child is able to infect the Nurſe to ſuch a Degree as to do her much Harm, notwithſtanding Authors are full of Chimera's and bewildering Notions about this Matter, as well as the Nurſes both timorous and ignorant, which makes ſuch Tales ſpread farther than juſt Grounds will carry them.

Dr. *Harris*'s Opinion.

I muſt here beg Leave to inſert Dr. *Harris*'s Opinion of the Venereal Diſtemper in Children, which (though I have a great Veneration for this Gentleman's Writings) is in my Thoughts one of the moſt haſty in his whole Book *de Morb. Inf.* He ſays.

" Infants infected with this Diſtemper by " ſucking their Nurſes, though full of Spots, " Puſtules, and Ulcers, and ſometimes " troubled with thoſe nocturnal Pains, are " the eaſieſt of all cured: And that with the " *Powder of Sarſaparilla*, which is almoſt " inſipid, at leaſt of no ungrateful Taſte, " mixed with their Spoon-Meat, as is moſt " convenient, with an Addition of a little " *Powder of Yellow Sanders* for the Sto- " mach's Sake, with Purges at due Inter- " vals; and with this Method he ſays he " has reſtored thoſe of the moſt tender Years " to perfect Health, to his great Satisfaction."

Now I muſt ſay, that I cannot altogether acquieſce in Dr. *Harris*'s Notion; for tho' *Sarſaparilla* is, or rather has been, in much

Eſteem

Esteem for the Cure of the *Venereal Lues*; yet as it discovers little, either in Taste, Smell, or Tincture, it may be justly suspected to have gain'd such Esteem only as many other insipid Things have done, which are of no real Worth, namely, by their bearing a good Price, and being brought a great Way; so that in my humble Opinion, this Drug, (though often found in the Extemporaneous Prescriptions of our Specific Moderns) is of no such singular Benefit as they fondly imagine, and that the same is profitable only to the *Druggists*.

As to what Dr. *Harris* says about purging at due Intervals, I think it may be just; and perhaps this was what restored the Children to Health, though he seems to lay all or most of the Stress upon the *Sarsaparilla*.

Monsieur *Mauriceau* widely differs from the learned *Harris*, with relation to the *Venereal Lues* in Infants; for this Gentleman says, such a Distemper is hard to cure in Children, by reason of the Feebleness of their Age, which hinders them from taking or supporting the violent Remedies convenient for it, and therefore seemingly advises only a palliative Cure; but to delay compleating it, till the Child be three or four Years old. Monsieur *Mauriceau*'s Opinion.

I very much question whether it is possible for a Child to be infected, from sucking the Milk of a Nurse troubled with the *Venereal Lues*: And although I can (while I write this Paragraph) see the Fraternity sneer at it, yet I will undertake to argue and maintain the Unreasonableness of such Suppositi-

on, againſt any Perſon who ſhall deſire it of me, either in a publick or private Way.

The laſt mention'd Author adviſes Inunction, with a Mercurial Ointment, as the ſafeſt and moſt effectual Remedy for the Cure of the *French Pox* in Children, and I am convinced that ſuch Practice is founded upon Reaſon; for I have cured, I may ſay, at leaſt Ten or a Dozen ſmall Children in my ſixteen Years Practice, which were apparently afflicted with this loathſome Diſtemper from their Birth, by a Salivation raiſed by Unction, and continued for the Space of three Weeks, which I have perform'd ſafely, and without any Inconvenience, only the Child (during the neceſſary Soreneſs of its Mouth) was obliged to be fed with Spoon-Meat, ſuch as thin and well boil'd Water-Pap, or the like.

I ſay, though this Method be the moſt effectual, yet it is not the moſt ſafe, if directed by an ignorant Phyſician, or rather a Pretender to the *Art*; therefore ſuch Empirical Quacks ſhould not dare to venture upon Salivating Infants.

The Mercurial Ointment for Salivating Children.

Take half an Ounce of Quickſilver cleanſed from its Filth, and incorporate it well in a Mortar, with four Ounces of Oil of Bays, and two Drachms of Oil of Turpentine. Keep this for Uſe, and anoint the Child with about two Drachms of it for each Friction, at Bed-Time, for three or four Nights, according as the *Ptyaliſm* or Spitting riſes; and keep the Mouth well waſhed with Barley-Water, and a Rag tied to the End of a little Stick; and for common Drink, Barley-Water

Water with a little Liquorice is moſt convenient.

When the Salivation has continued ſo long that the *Mercury* may be ſuppoſed moſtly gone off, then Purges of *Syrup of Succory* with *Rheubarb*, and the *Pulvis Diaſennæ*, to quicken the Operation of the Syrup, ought to take Place.

Laſtly, a Courſe of what is called a *Decoction of the Woods* will be neceſſary: But as I have no Faith in the many aſcribed Virtues of the *China-Wood*, *Sarſaparilla*, or *Saſſafras*, I ſhall ſet down a Decoction much cheaper, and far exceeding any Preparation from theſe Woods only.

A Decoction in the *Lues Venerea.*

Take Raſpings of Guaiacum, or Lignum Vitæ Wood, four Ounces; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, two Ounces; Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice ſliced, half an Ounce; Rain-Water, two Quarts; which boil to one Quart, and preſs out the Liquor ſtrongly, which may be kept for Uſe in a well cork'd Bottle. The Doſe is about a ſmall Wine Glaſs, more or leſs, according as the Child will take it, for they can ſcarcely drink too much of it.

Lignum Vitæ excellent.

I have by long and repeated Trials found that the *Lignum Sanctum*, otherwiſe called *Lignum Vitæ*, in *Engliſh* the *Pock-Wood*, contains ſomething in it extraordinary for the Cure of all or moſt Foulneſſes of the Blood. I have cured the *Lepra* and *Elephantiaſis*, where it has not been inveterately rooted, by a Preparation from this Wood; although a Courſe of proper Bathing is, I own, a greater Help in the Cure of Cutaneous Foulneſſes than moſt by their Practice ſeem to be ſenſible

Bathing proper in Skinny Foulneſſes.

ſible of. I ſay proper Bathing, becauſe without knowing the original Cauſe of the Diſtemper, it would be Nonſenſe for me to preſcribe any particular kind, ſuch as the warm Baths, Salt Water, or cold Springs; for all of theſe may occaſionally take Place.

Thoſe who cannot agree to a Salivation muſt have recourſe to *Mercurials*, ſuch as Calomel and the like, which at due Intervals ſhould be purged off; and this often repeated may do the Buſineſs pretty ſafely: Yet after all, if I might adviſe, I think a Courſe of the aforeſaid Decoction of *Guaiacum* or one of Aſs's Milk with the teſtaceous Powders very neceſſary to enrich the Child's Blood, and prevent the *Scrophula* or King's Evil as 'tis call'd, which Diſtemper frequently afflicts Children when the Relicts of the *Lues Venerea* are not well carry'd off: And this, I think, is puniſhing the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation.

CHAP. XVI.

How to hinder Children from Squinting, or growing crooked, or lame of one Side.

IT is a generally received Notion that ſome Children will ſquint or look a-ſkew, notwithſtanding all poſſible Care has been taken by their Nurſes, and that it is a natural and hereditary Impediment; but ſuch vulgar Notions ought (by thinking Perſons) to be rejected.

I have been many Times puzzled to explain my Self (ſo as to be underſtood by the

Parents

Parents of Children squint-ey'd) when I have argued, that such Impediment did not proceed from an hereditary Cause, altho' the Parents themselves squinted enormously; but that it was only an Evil Custom or Habit acquired by the Child, (in like Manner as they who live with Cripples will learn to halt,) so by the Child's playing with Parents who squint, or Nurses, or other Children having such Misfortunes (for I can call it no otherwise:) I say any of these will occasion Squinting in the Nurse Child; which Habit, when once acquired, requires Time, tho' no medicinal Application, to remove.

I remember a Neighbour of mine whose oldest Son squinted pretty much, altho' the Father and Mother, as well as Nurse, were free from it; but I suppose the same proceeded from a Kind of peaked Cap I observed the Child wore, which came too forward over the Forehead, and thereby caused the Child to turn his Eyes out of a direct Posture; I had much ado to perswade the Mother, (otherwise a good understanding Sort of Body) that if she had any more Children, and suffered this squinting Son to be at Home with them, they would learn one after another to squint: In fine, she bore two afterwards, which in about a Year squinted as ill as the oldest, before she consented to nurse any out of her own House, at last she took my Advice, and has two as fine straight looking Children as ever I saw: But tho' I have offer'd to cure the three which squint, yet poor Woman she still thinks 'tis impossible, and therefore they are likely to go on

in this squinting Habit, unless when they grow up they themselves happen to think better than the Mother.

From what I have said it appears, that no Child should be nursed with, or come often near, a squint-ey'd Person, for this will most infallibly cause such Impediment in himself; neither is it at all commendable to suffer a Child to be nurs'd with one who stammers in her Speech, for both *Squinting* and *Stammering* come by custom; and I durst venture fifty Pounds that in a Fortnight's Time I cause any Person to stammer exceedingly who will only pronounce after my Method, as well as entirely cure any of such Impediment provided they vigorously pursue (for the Space of a Month only) the Scheme I will lay down to them.

Squinting and Stammering curable.

A Nurse should be careful to carry the Child sometimes in one, sometimes in the other Arm; for carrying them always in one Arm is often the only Reason so many have crooked Legs, especially about the Knees; and tho' few Nurses mind this, yet it is of great Consequence to the Child's Legs and Knees.

The Body of a young Child is like soft Wax, *(viz.)* susceptible of Impressions from any hard Thing pressing its Parts, and no doubt may be wrought into almost what Figure or Shape we please; therefore it behoves all Parents to take especial Care as to this Particular, least their Children by some Mismanagement in Dress should become crooked and deformed: For that the Bodies of Infants will admit of almost any

Crookedness occasion'd from being ill swaddled.

Form,

Form, is plain to any one who has been in the *East-Indies*, where the *Chinese* Custom is to lace or swaddle the Feet into a very small Compass, nay even 'till they are almost crippled; and if the Foot, which is naturally a hard Part, be capable of receiving any Form we please, how much more will the Trunk yield to our Desires when proper Swathe-bands are apply'd.

I shall conclude my Discourse upon the Diseases incident to Children, with giving as good a Description as I can of the necessary Requisites which are required in the Choice of a good Nurse, and afterwards proceed to treat upon the Small-Pox in as brief a Manner as I possibly can.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the necessary Qualifications which a Nurse ought to have.

SEVERAL Authors have given their Opinions about the Qualifications which are necessary in a good Nurse, but none of them I think have done it so well as the Author I have very often quoted thro' the precedent Pages, (*viz.*) Monsieur *Mauriceau*. This Gentleman tells us with good Reason "That the first and principal Quality requi-"red in a good Nurse is, *That she be the own* "*Mother of the Child*, as well because of the "mutual Agreement of their Tempers, as "that having much more Love for it, she "will be much more careful than a hired "Nurse, who ordinarily loves her Nurse-"Child but with a feign'd and seeming

" Love, having no other End or Foundati-
" on, but the Hope of the Recompence ſhe
" expects for her Pains by a mercenary Hire.
" Wherefore the true Mother, (tho' not the
" beſt Nurſe) ſhould ever be preferr'd before
" a Stranger."

This is *Mauriceau's* Opinion, tho' by the Bye I don't ſee why (if every Woman muſt nurſe her own Child) we need give our ſelves any Trouble in recommending a fit Perſon for a Nurſe. But becauſe there are ſeveral, who either will not, or thro' ſome Diſorder cannot, nurſe their Children, I ſhall give my Thoughts about this Matter in as brief a Manner as I poſſibly can.

Former Authors were much of a Belief, that the Child ſucks in the Temperament and Diſpoſition of its Nurſe; that is, the Vices both of the Nurſe's Body and Mind are impreſs'd upon her Milk, inſomuch that the Child ſhall become alike unto her; and the better to confirm this Notion they give us Inſtances of young Lions being tamed by ſucking domeſtick Animals, ſuch as Cows, Aſſes, Goats, *&c.* and that Dogs will grow fierce and voracious in a greater Degree, if they be brought up by Wolves.

Now I muſt freely own that I cannot acquieſce in this Opinion of the Ancients, ſeeing (like many more of their ſimple Notions) it will not bear a Scrutiny, neither does Exception. Experience in the leaſt confirm it, any farther than that ſometimes the Child's Hair will grow red by ſucking a red hair'd Woman, altho' its Parents were of another Hue: And this indeed I have now and then obſerved

ſerved to be the Caſe: But for a Phyſician to argue that there is ſo much to be attributed to the Milk, as moſt of them pretend, is much Folly and mere Quackery: For the Milk of the Mother is no more to the Child than Earth to a Plant, *(viz.)* if it be good rich Ground the Plant thrives better; and ſo on the Contrary if the Ground is barren and unfruitful the Plant languiſhes and perhaps dies: But then this Soil will not cauſe an Apple-Tree to produce a Pear, nor a Plumb-Tree a Cherry.

I know I am talking againſt the commonly received Notion, but Truth will always be the ſame, *(viz.)* one undivided, and ſtill appears brighter and clearer the more we examine into it; notwithſtanding many there are, and always will be, who neglect to ſearch after this ſo deſirable End.

Children are not affected by the Milk ſo much as is commonly though

I ſay then, that a Creature does not with the Milk ſuck in the Vices either of Body or Mind; for they might as well ſay that a Child which ſucks a Woman that ſquints, or is hunch-back'd is infected by the Milk, whereas it is an evil Habit acquired only by the Cuſtom of the Child's looking upon its Nurſe's Eyes. In like Manner if a Child ſtay a good while at Nurſe it will (by Cuſtom and Habit) partake of the Nurſe's Diſpoſition both of Mind and Body: For it is out of Diſpute and plain beyond Contradiction, that the Mind of Man and his animal Faculties are form'd by Art, and not from the Nurſe's Milk; and, the Reaſon why we cannot tame a Savage, is their having acquired too ſtrong Impreſſions before we have to do with

them: This was the Case of the two *Hottentots* brought over from the *Cape of good Hope* to Queen *Elizabeth* who could never be tam'd or brought to Reason, notwithstanding this sagacious Princess used all possible Means to effect it: Therefore one of them (for the other died) was sent back, and when he came amongst his Country-men and Companions he became serene in his Countenance, and began to hollow as merrily as any of them, and was more contented with his Guts wrap'd about his Legs after the *Hottentot* Custom, than with all the dazling Splendour of an *English* Court. But let me take a *Hottentot* Child of a Month old, I durst engage to make him in Time as good a Mathematician, as any of our own Country could be in the same Space of Time: So that as I have already said, the Mind or animal Faculty is form'd by Art and Application, the Milk having little to do in the Matter.

I must own the Comparison I am going to make is a little odious; but Writers in our Way are obliged now and then to use such, otherwise they could not explain their *Hypotheses*.

Relation. You must know I had a Relation was fond of Greyhounds, and more particularly those, which would run upon the Nose (as is the Term) when they were at a Loss, and the better to come at this Sort he let his Greyhound Whelps suck Hound Bitches, thinking thereby to make them run upon the Nose; and indeed I have observ'd it answer his Expectation; but then it did not proceed from

from the Milk of the Hound; for he did not conſider that theſe Whelps were ſuffered to remain ſo long upon their Nurſe, that ſhe taught them to mind their Noſe as much as their Eyes: and thus you ſee it is Habit, which performes many Times what's attributed to other more remote Cauſes.

It is ſo far from the Milk's having an ill Effect upon Children (I mean to ſuch a Degree as People imagine) that I have obſerv'd ſeveral Times thoſe Children who ſuck'd diſtemper'd Nurſes, very healthy, more particularly in the Ague; nothing is more common in *Lancaſhire* (among the poorer Sort) than for them to let their Children ſuck even for Years, altho' this troubleſome Diſtemper keep its periodical Returns, and notwithſtanding the Nurſe looks like a *Ghoſt*, the Child ſhall appear as a *Cherub*: From all which we may conclude, that there is more Stir made about the Badneſs of a Nurſe's Milk than there is Reaſon for it; for moſt Parents are ſo blind to their own Infirmities and Imperfections, that they readily impute it to the poor innocent Nurſe that the Child is unhealthy and of a Rickety Diſpoſition; never conſidering that the Father of ſuch Child is a faſt Liver, or that it came into the World ſoaked in *Tokay*, *Burgundy*, or what's as bad, in Dregs of *Ale* and *Punch*, and that it was the Effect of a Midnight's Debauch.

Notwithſtanding what I have ſaid, I would recommend a Nurſe of a ſtrong Conſtitution and hilary Diſpoſition; for if ſhe is not pretty ſtrong and chearful, ſhe will not be

be able to toss and play the Child about, which Sort of Exercise is necessary to preserve it in Health and Vigour.

In the next Place I should advise that her Milk should not be old, that is, not above three Months from the Birth of her own Child; for the Milk is accounted richer and more nutritive when it is about this Age, altho' many Children do well when nursed by those who have given suck a Year.

I cannot see the Reason why People should fancy, that if a Child suck a Nurse who happens to be with Child herself, such Child will be distemper'd and out of Order a long Time afterwards. Indeed when a Woman who suckles a Child, at the same Time has another in her Womb, no doubt but the first must want a Supply of Nourishment by reason the minstrual Blood (or so much of it as is necessary) goes towards nourishing the *Fœtus* in the Womb, and by how much the more this grows bigger, by so much the more does that suffer; not by reason of any noxious Particles or hurtful Principles in the Milk itself, but because 'tis thin in *Substance*, and small in *Quantity*.

What Age a Nurse should be.

As to the Age of a Nurse, I think if she is between Twenty Five and Thirty Five she is neither too old nor too young: She should be one who did not come before her Time, I mean, that she should not have born her own Child much before the End of nine Months from her Conception; for if she be brought to bed before the ninth Month, her Milk will neither be laudable in Quantity nor Quality.

Monsieur

Monſieur *Mauriceau*, in his uſual Way of ſplitting Hairs, adviſes that the Nurſe's own Child be a Boy, for that ſuch Sex is an Indication of a ſtrong Conſtitution in the Mother. But this is a vulgar Error, and ſuch a one as I thought my Brother Practiſer would not have acquieſced in.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, that a Nurſe ſhould be cleanly and neat, that ſhe ſhould not be ſubject to Breakings out, ſuch as the *Itch*, *Scurvy*, or the like. But I think ſome Authors go too far when they ſay ſhe ſhould be of Parents who never had the Stone, Gout, falling Sickneſs, *&c.* for I don't think ſuch Diſtempers would affect the Child by ſucking the Milk of the Woman ſubject to them; but indeed one troubled with the Epilepſy or falling Sickneſs is a very dangerous Nurſe, becauſe the Child is not ſafe in her Arms.

I am ſatisfied that this Opinion of mine, about an unhealthy Nurſe's not affecting the Nurſe-Child, will meet with great Oppoſition, becauſe as I have juſt now remarked, *(viz.)* That Parents are averſe to hear of their own Infirmities, and can ſcarcely be brought into a Belief, that their Children inherit any hereditary Diſorder. But this is ſo evident a Truth that I have many Times ſeen it verified, particularly in Relation to the King's Evil or *Scrophulous* Swellings of the Glands; for, I have been often apply'd to by the Parent in this Strain, to wit, Lord! Doctor, what ſhall I do with my Child? He has got a Swelling under his Ear, and I can't imagine how he ſhould come by it; when, at the

the same Time, either the Father or the Mother were themselves afflicted with the *Scrophula* or King's Evil to a Degree, but yet were so blind as not to see the Child was their own in that Particular.

Secondly, My Thoughts upon Nurses (or their Milk being not so noxious as commonly thought) will not be very taking on another Account, which is, because the commonly receiv'd Opinion is against me: Yet notwithstanding that, I have done what I think every Author should do, to wit, freely declar'd my Judgment of the Matter, without favouring either the Parent or Nurse; and I hope no Body will deny but that there are many Truths, which by the Vulgar are thought Falsehoods; for supposing I were to tell a Country Fellow, (and there are many who would be thought under the Denomination of Gentlemen which are fully as ignorant) that one of the fixed Stars is bigger than his Cart-wheel, he would be in doubt whether or no he should give his Assent; but should I tell him that any of those Stars are much bigger than the *Sun*, or rather the *Earth* (seeing he may perhaps have some Notion about this Planet) he would call me a silly ignorant Ass for my Pains: But that this is Fact, and as easy to prove as that his Head is bigger than one of his Eyes, is plain to every knowing Person.

There are a great many Descriptions in Authors relating to a Nurse's Countenance, Shape, her Teeth, Hair, *&c.* indeed bad Teeth may smell and offend the Child's Nose, but there is little in any of the other

Qualifications;

Qualifications; and here I must not pass over an Absurdity of Monsieur *Mauriceau's*, tho' I would willingly impute it to the common Fault of his Country, who are generally so prolix and voluminous, that they spoil the Argument with making too much ado about it.

This Author says, "That a Nurse ought "to have a clear and free Pronunciation, "that the Child may not learn any ill Accent "from her," and in this I thoroughly agree with him; but then he proceeds to tell us, "That this Impediment of Speech is most "common to red-hair'd Women, or those "that are black-hair'd and have white Skins; "for that their Milk is hot, sharp, and stink-"ing." Now as I have before said something by Way of Recommendation of the red and black-hair'd Women, to wit, That they are by Observation more fruitful than other Colours, so I must in justice vindicate them from this vile and scandalous Aspersion of their *French* Enemy, and yet I am not at all prejudiced in the Matter; for neither my Wife nor any of my Family have red or very black Hair, and I am satisfied these Colours may give good Milk in Women, as well as in other Creatures, in which, the Colour that *Mauriceau* runs down is not only in great Esteem on Account of the good Milk they give, but even the Ladies are so taken with the Thing, that they follow such Cows at Grass in a Morning to drink the Piss. But altho' this is by the *Esculapians* stiled *Aqua omnium Florum*, or all-Flower water, I do not think there is any purgative Quality in

in it any more than in common with others of a saline Nature; but yet I think the Milk of a red Cow full as good as that of any other Colour.

It may be said in General, that red-hair'd People as well as black perspire or sweat more than other Colours do, and that therefore it behoves Women of these Complexions to keep their Skins well washed, and change their Linnen, *&c.* oftener than common; and this, in my Opinion, is most if not all the Inconveniency to which such Women are subject, but then (as I just now said) they are in Recompence bless'd with being more fruitful in general than the rest of the Sex; and thus much further I can say for them by Experience, to wit, That I can't remember many red or black-hair'd Virgins apply to me for the Cure of the *Chlorosis* or Greensickness: For as this Distemper proceeds from a cold heavy Blood, and the Vessels being too much crouded with it, as also from the Want of Motion to keep it fluid; I say, those Women, *(viz)* the Black and Red, are endow'd with such natural Heat and Vigour of Constitution, that they very seldom want Helps from the Apothecaries Shops; and really were I to recommend a Wife to a Gentleman who wanted an Heir to his Estate, I should advise him to marry a red or black-hair'd Woman: But instead of thinking at all upon the Matter, many of ample Fortunes plunge themselves into Matrimony, and are coupled for Life to Women who are not a bit likely to increase the Family.

Lastly,

Laſtly, a Nurſe's Diet ſhould be ſuch as affords good Nouriſhment, and is of eaſy Digeſtion. Contrary to this are all the Kinds of high ſeaſon'd Meats, whether Fleſh or Fiſh: Nor ſhould any Woman, who is a Nurſe, drink to ſwill, but rather to dilute, and that too of ſuch Liquor as is proper, *viz.* good freſh Table-Beer, which in Winter may have a Toaſt in it; and now and then (if Circumſtances will afford it) a Glaſs of *Madera* Wine, which is accounted the beſt Stomach-Wine, may not be amiſs; but this ſhould be uſed ſparingly.

I ſhall now proceed to treat upon the *Small Pox*, and I hope to do it to general Satisfaction.

BOOK IV.

CHAP. I.

Of Eruptive Fevers in general.

BEFORE I enter upon a Diſcourſe on the *Small-Pox*, I thought proper firſt to treat of Eruptive Fevers in general, in as ſhort and eaſy a Manner as the Subject will bear; therefore I ſay,

Eruptive Fevers, whoſe *Criſis* may be expected by Breakings out in the Skin, (of which Kind are the *Small-Pox*, *Meaſles*, a *Scarlet Fever*, a *Fever* with red Pimples, with white ones like Cryſtal, a *Fever* call'd *Miliaris* from the ſmall Cluſters of Eruptions like Millet Seed) beſides the Symptoms common to other *Fevers*, have this peculiar and proper to themſelves, to wit, *a great Oppreſſion of the Breaſt*, which is almoſt the *Pathognomonick* or inſeparable and eſſential Sign of theſe *Fevers*; Nature's Endeavour being to throw the morbific Matter from the Center to the Circumference, which occaſions the greateſt Conteſts and Tumults within; ſuch as Anxiety about the Heart, and the greateſt Oppreſſions of the Breaſt; but when the Eruption is once made, theſe dreadful Symptoms immediately vaniſh. The like *Oppreſſion of the Breaſt* is the Fore-runner of a *Criſis* in other *Fevers*; but in theſe it happens later, to wit, about the End of the Diſtemper; but in *Eruptive Fevers* not far from the Beginning,

inning, nay oftener upon the first Insult, by eason their *Budding-out* is at Hand.

Amongst the *Pathognomonick* Signs or Symptoms of these Fevers, *Morton* (our own Countryman) has enumerated the following, o wit, "A weak and quick Pulse; Respi- "ration quick, and with Difficulty; Oppres- "sion and Streightness of the *Hypochondria* "or Regions which contain the *Liver* and "*Spleen*; Urine pale and thin; a *Coma*, "or otherwise stubborn Watchings; Jump- "ing of the Tendons; sometimes violent "Convulsions, and fierce Deliriums; a "heavy Debility of the Eye Lids; Red- "ness of the Eyes, a pricking Pain, and "involuntary Tears; an ulcerous Pain in "the Throat; a noisy Hoarseness; and a "perpetual troublesome Cough."

Dr. *Friend*, in his *Hist. Med.* p. 75. says, "That in an *Erysipelas*, the *Small-Pox*, "*Measles*, and *Scarlet Fever*, if the Sym- "ptoms are vehement and very troublesome "to the Head or the Lungs, or if the other "Parts be more than ordinarily afflicted "with Pain, it is advisable to Let-Blood; "and adds, that this may be safely done."

I have several Times ordered Bleeding in the first Stage of Eruptive Fevers very successfully; for the Eruptions have immediately appear'd upon it, which could not be perform'd before, by reason *Nature* was (as it were) over-burden'd with the morbid Matter; and I never observed any ill Success attend Bleeding when the Eruptions appear'd, if the Fever ran high. I know full well that Bleeding is commonly esteem'd

very

very prejudicial in Eruptive Fevers, and ſhould the Patient happen to die, it will be ſaid he died of the Doctor; but theſe are ſhallow Reaſoners, who judge from Appearances only.

Of a Scarlet Fever.

A Scarlet Fever appears at any Time of the Year, but moſt commonly about *Autumn*, afflicting Children more than others. They ſhiver and ſhake in the Beginning, *as in other Fevers*, but are not very ſick: Afterwards the whole Skin is, at ſmall Diſtances, filled with little red Spots, growing larger and redder, but not ſo uniform as in the *Meaſles*; for two or three Days the Redneſs continues, and then vaniſhes, leaveing the Skin a little rough and ſcaly.

The Cure is wholly to be left to Nature; or, if there is Occaſion for Medicines, it agrees entirely with the *Meaſles*.

" A *Scarlet Fever*, (ſays *Morton*,) differs " not from the *Meaſles*, excepting in the " Manner of the Efflorescence, or breaking " out of the Humours. It may be called " the *Confluent Meaſles*. It requires the " ſame Regimen or Management, and alſo " the ſame Method of Cure. The Efflore- " ſcences in the Interſtices (or Spaces be- " twixt) of the *Meaſles*, have a different " Figure, *viz.* oblong, quadrate, (or with " many Angles,) whence the Skin is of dif- " ferent Colours; but in a *Scarlet Fever* the " Skin is cover'd over with one continued " Inflammation and Redneſs."

In

In fine, this Fever is no way dangerous, Nature be not (as she is too often by young Practitioners, who place all their Confidence in Drugs,) obstructed in her Office; all that is required is to dilute pretty plentifully with Small Beer, or White-wine-Whey: And if there is too great an Expence of Spirits at or after the State or Height of the Distemper, then I allow proper Cordials.

Of the Measles.

In the Appearance of the Measles, Heat and Cold mutually follow and expel one another; the second Day a sensible Fever appears, with great Sickness, Thirst, Loathings, a white Tongue, (but not very dry,) a little Cough, Heaviness of the Head and Eyes, and a perpetual Drowsiness; and for the most Part there drops from the Nostrils and Eyes a Humour, which I always judge a most certain Token of the Measles coming on.

Moreover, broad and red Spots appear in the Face and Breast; the Sick sneezes often; his Eye-Lids swell a little before the Eruption; he vomits, but is oftner seized with a *Diarrhœa* with Stools of a greenish Colour. The Symptoms grow severer 'till the fourth Day, or sometimes the fifth, at which Time, Spots like Flea-bites appear, which increasing in Number and Bigness, branch together, and mark the Face with red Spots of different Figures; which Spots are form'd of small red Pustules, placed not far from one another, elevated a little

little above the Superficies of the Skin: They may be perceived by a gentle Touch of the Fingers, but are not diſcernible by the Eye at a ſmall Diſtance. From the Face they gradually ſpread and diffuſe themſelves to the *Breaſt*, *Belly*, *Thighs*, *&c.* The ſixth Day (or thereabouts) the Face grows rough, the Puſtules dying away; the eighth they quite diſappear in the Face; the ninth, they are ſcarce any where found. Then the *Fever* encreaſes, and the Difficulty of Breathing; the Cough is troubleſome, *&c.* Thus far that diligent and careful Obſerver of *Nature*, the ingenuous *Sydenham*.

The laſt Symptom mentioned, *viz.* the Cough, almoſt always affects Children after the Meaſles, and is really a very convulſive one; for the poor little Creatures have ſuch a Whiſtling, in the Wind-Pipe or *Aſpera Arteria*, as makes them black in the Face, and ready to expire.

The Cure. Nothing relieves the Lungs in theſe Caſes ſo ſoon as plentiful Bleeding. If the Children be very young, I generally order ſeveral Leeches to be ſet to the Neck and Temples, and give the *Moſchus Pyxidatus* or *Cup-Moſs* in Powder ſeveral Times a Day for ſome Time, which moſtly anſwers my Wiſh. *Aurum Moſaicum*, with *Saffron*, in Powder is excellent, and what I have tried with great Succeſs. Dr. *Willis*, who writ a Book entitled, *The London Practice of Phyſick*, is very full in his Commendations of the Virtues of *Cup-Moſs* in the Cure of a Chin-Cough. But to return.

The

The *Measles*, if rightly managed, are not at all dangerous; but by a very hot Regimen, such as keeping the Patient covered with a great many Cloaths in Bed, and a warm Room, with the Allowance of Wine or Cordials, the Eruptions grow pale and black, and the Patient either dies, or falls into a very troublesome and dangerous *Peripneumony*.

Sylvius says, "that the *Measles* are not "distinguishable from the *Small Pox* for "some Days, *no not by the most skilful* "*Physician, and one who has been long* "*versed in Practice*; therefore it is much "better (in a dubious Matter) for a Physi-"cian to suspend his Judgment, or to an-"swer doubtfully."

This is a very good Remark of *Sylvius de la Boe*; for answering doubtfully, or calling every Distemper dangerous which is not in its own Nature such, makes many a Man famous, and very much commended by the *Vulgar*, who know no other Way of judging but as the learned Doctor informs them.

Avicenna, an *Arabian* Physician, makes "the *Measles* cotemporary with the *Small-*"*Pox*, and calls them the *Cholerick Small-*"*Pox*, and says that the Cure sufficiently "agrees with the one or the other."

Diacodium is to be given every Evening; and a *Linctus*, or *Pectoral Apozem*, taken warm now and then to ease the Cough: But if the Fever, Difficulty of Breathing, or any other ill *Symptom*, remain after the Departure of the *Measles*, it is cured only by

Bleeding, which is boldly to be performed without any Fear, even in *tender Bodies*.

Very little or nothing is to be done whilst the *Measles* are in their first Stage, to wit, before the *Efflorescence* or breaking out, unless very violent Symptoms happen, such as Convulsions, or an extraordinary Consumption of the Humours. The first are assuaged with Cephalic Mixtures or Juleps, with *Tincture of Castor*, Powder call'd *de Gutteta*, &c. and if by such Helps the Disorder is not appeased, the Sick should take some Drops of *Laudanum*.

Diarrhœa. If a *Diarrhœa* happen, it is best to moderate it by a palliative Cure, so often as it rages after an unusual Manner; but it must not be quite stopped, contrary to Nature's Laws, for that would kill the *Patient*.

The common Drink. The *white Decoction* is a proper Drink in these Fevers; blue Milk and Water boil'd together; and sometimes (for I never knew it do Harm, although *Morton* and some others are against it,) I allow *Small Beer* with a white Bread Toast. The *Testaceous* or Shelly Powders may be given; and to stop the *Pathognomonic* Cough, Mucilages of *Gum Tragacanth*, *Pectorals*, *Oil of Sweet Almonds*, &c. are commended; yet *Harris de Morb. Inf.* " extols the first of " these as most prevalent; he orders it in a " *Linctus*, or dissolved in a *Pectoral De-* " *coction*, with the *Shelly Powders*, and " would have it taken plentifully, for that The pri- " Sort of Gum usually relieves a *Catarrh* mary " (or *Rheumy Cough*,) very much, and is Symptom. " therefore likely to ease a Cough produced

" by

" by it, which is a *primary Symptom* of the " *Measles*; and that it is much better than " *Narcotics*, (or Medicines which procure " Sleep,) howsoever praised by the famous " *Sydenham.*"

Here I must back the Opinion of Dr. *Sydenham* against all Opposers; for *Opiates*, duly proportion'd, (and *Diacodium* is one of the most mild,) are excellent in *Catarrhs*, as well as in the last Stages of the *Measles* and *Small-Pox*. Opiates good.

To prevent the dreadful Symptoms of a *Peripneumony*, (or Inflammation of the Lungs, which often happens when the Eruption is quite over,) Bleeding has the Preeminence; and next to this an Emetic, which Method is the same as in a *Catarrh*.

Lastly, Those who have had the *Small-Pox* are not afterwards so subject to the Measles, but those who have had the *Measles* very often have the *Small-Pox* after some Time. I shall now proceed according to what I proposed in the Title Page, *viz.* to lay down a sure and safe Method of managing all the different Kinds of *Small-Pox*, in as brief and intelligible a Manner as the Subject will admit of.

CHAP. II.

Of the Small-Pox.

DR. *Friend* (whose Word may in a great Measure be depended on) says, " no- " thing in Writing is found of the " *Small-Pox*, before the *Arabian Physici-*

" *ans*, but that this Diſtemper is ancienter " than is commonly believed; for thoſe Au- " thors ſearched into the Nature and Exiſt- " ence of it, even from the Beginning of the " ſeventh Age, in the Times of *Moham-* " *med.*"

The *Small-Pox*, or *Variolæ*, are ſo call'd from *Parvi vari*, or ſmall Varices, which fill the Skin; the Word *Varix* ſignifying a Dilatation in the Veins, where the Blood turns in a kind of Eddy, and by that Means makes a Knot upon the Part. It is uſual for all Men to be once affected with the *Small-Pox*, but we are not to reckon up under this Conſideration thoſe *Puſtules* which, being like *Small-Pox*, are commonly call'd the *Chicken-Pox*, and are common to Children only: They are very like the *Small-Pox* in Figure and Magnitude, but they differ from them, inaſmuch as the *Small-Pox* appear with a Redneſs and a conſiderable Inflammation, but theſe are whiter, and like Bladders filled with a limpid ſerous Humour, which in three Days Time are broke and dry'd up, and are not attended with Danger. Theſe moſt commonly break out without a Fever.

The Chicken-Pox ſeldom requires a Phyſician's Care.

This Diſtemper, call'd the *Chicken-Pox*, is of ſo mild a Nature, that it ſeldom requires the Care of a *Phyſician*.

Dolæus ſays, " The *Small-Pox*, as to " their ſeminary Original, we have 'em born " with us; and that theſe Seeds lie buried, " 'till by ſome Occaſion they mix with the " Maſs of Blood, and appear again, produce- " ing terrible Symptoms, and often Death.

I think

I think *Dolæus* might as well have let this iece of *Ætiology* alone, ſeeing it is impoſ-ble we Mortals ſhould penetrate into the Cauſe of a great many Diſtempers; there-ore if we can only know them in their ſeve-al Diſguiſes ſo ſoon as it is neceſſary, and ix upon proper Medicines for their Cure, it is s much as is required: But when I hear 'hyſicians talk of the Diſorders of *the ner-ous Fluid*, or that the Humours are cor-upted, or that the Blood is in a violent *Fer-nentation*, I look on them with Contempt; or theſe are Terms in Uſe only amongſt hallow Reaſoners; they talk really what hey do not underſtand; ſeeing *Anatomy* loes not (by the Aſſiſtance of Glaſſes) diſ-over to us any Fluid in the Nerves, not-withſtanding ſo many elaborate Diſcourſes nave been writ upon Nervous Diſtempers; nor is there any ſuch Thing as *Fermentation* n any Fluid which flows with the ſame ra-pid Motion as the Blood, this Term being only a Cloak for Ignorance, when it is uſed o expreſs any Thing of that kind in the *Blood*. Indeed it is not eaſy to fix Bounda-ries to its Signification, for under it ſome are for reducing almoſt all that belongs to Phy-ſick, chiefly as it is a *Term* that accounts for (in the *Lump*) many Phænomena, and ſaves Perſons a deal of Trouble, by ſaying ſuch an Effect is occaſioned by *Fermentati-on*: But this is like the *occult Qualities* of the *Ancients*, or *Hippocrates*'s Θεῖον τὶ, or *Divinum quid*, that is the Energy of ſome ſupernatural unſeen Agent, to help him out in reſolving knotty and difficult Caſes. But

ſince there is now introduced a much better *Philoſophy*, 'tis known that while the Blood is in its due Circulation it cannot come under any ſuch Influence as *Fermentation*, becauſe the Velocity of its Parts, from the impelling Force, is too great to let them obey their Attractions of one another: Therefore the neareſt I can come to explain *Fermentation*, is ſaying, that it is an *inteſtine Motion*, ſuch as happens in ſtagnated Waters, or the like, but never can be produced in the Blood, notwithſtanding there appears ſomething exceeding like it; indeed *Fermentation* may be produced in ſome of the larger *Glands* and Strainers of the Body, becauſe there the ſeparated Juices may undergo ſome Motions of this Kind, ſo as ſometimes to be changed thereby from their natural Properties. This I could eaſily account for, in the larger Glands, but not any where elſe in the Body.

From hence may be ſeen, how remote from Reaſon and Truth are the Arguments of thoſe that build their Structure upon ſuch a Foundation, and how hazardous a Practice muſt be which flows from ſuch a *fallacious Theory*. For,

When a Phyſician begins to talk of the *nervous Fluid*, and (as is common with ſome when they would diſplay their Eloquence) goes on ſaying, that by the miniſterial Function of the *Brain*, the third Digeſtion begins; for the moſt ſubtle and active Parts of the *circulating Blood* are ſeparated from it, and admitted by minute Inlets and fine Channels into the Subſtance of that admi-

admirable Organ, where yet being more rarified and exalted by paſſing thro' the ſtreight and intricate Traces and Meanders of that curious Syſtem, they are conveyed and puſhed into the Mouths of the Nerves that have their Riſe there; whence with a ſwift Deſcent they ſhoot thro' the ſtreight Roads of the hollow Fibres; and while with aſtoniſhing Celerity in their reciprocal Motions from and to the Head they pervade the perplexed Ambages and numberleſs Windings, in their Way thro' the Glands, Membranes, and nervous Clues, they are ſo attenuated and ſublimed by the Rencounters and mutual Attrition of the conſtituent Ingredients during the rapid Circulation of the Blood, that of all ſublunary Matter this ſeems the moſt pure and exalted, approaching near to the Perfection of thoſe lucid ethereal Vehicles with which the platonic Philoſophers and the primitive Chriſtian Fathers, believing the divine Being only was ſtrictly and perfectly immaterial, cloathed *angelic* Beings, and the Souls of good Men in their State of Separation from the Body.

This is ſtrange *metaphyſical* Stuff; now in Reality no *Metaphor* is allowable in Phyſick, for this carries the Mind from the main Intention, and we are loſt as in a *Labyrinth:* Therefore I ſay, when a Phyſician talks in this Style I readily and eaſily judge of his Tether of Learning. But to return,

Amongſt the many Thouſands of Men, ſcarce one or two in five Hundred are freed from the *Small-Pox* their whole Life-Time; and from the Opening of dead Bodies it ap-

pears that all the Bowels contained in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, are affected with *Puſtules* as well as the external Skin.

Sydenham, who is ſaid to have introduced the cool Regimen or Government of the Patients, ſo as to keep them neither too hot or too cold, and to allow ſufficient *Diluters*, as Milk and Water boyl'd, or Small-Beer and Toaſt, was notwithſtanding outdone in this Way by *Alſaharavius* the *Arabian*, who (tho' he moſtly copied from *Rhazes*) proteſts he will relate nothing but what he had ſeen.

This Phyſician, in treating of the *Small-Pox*, far exceeds all *infrigidating* Practitioners, particularly in the Beginning of the Diſtemper, to wit, in Bleeding he proceeded even to Fainting, and gave the Sick *cold Water* in an immenſe Quantity, and repeated it often in few Hours, tho' (as he himſelf acknowledges) without Succeſs.

When we read any of the *Ancients*, one Thing is principally to be conſidered, to wit, the Climate they lived in, according to which they calculated their Preſcriptions; and tho' it is a common Saying, that there is one Sort of *Small-Pox* (which I ſuppoſe is the Diſtinct) wherein no Phyſician can kill, and another (meaning the confluent Kind or *Flux-Pox*, by the common People call'd the White-Hives) wherein no Phyſician can be of Service; yet in my humble Opinion this is an odd Way of judging: For if a Phyſician is of Service in any Kind of *Fever*, he muſt be in this, which is the worſt Sort

that

that happens in our Climate, being next to the *Plague* or Peſtilential Fever ſo common amongſt the *Turks* at *Conſtantinople*, and elſewhere in the *Grand Seignior's Dominions*, which almoſt every Year makes great Havock amongſt his Subjects.

I ſhall now, as briefly as may be, enumerate the Symptoms of this dreadful, tho' common, Diſtemper according to *Sydenham's* Rules, who (tho' others may have attempted to explain his Text; yet in my Thoughts they) have only done what *Deſauguliers* and *Pemberton* did by Sir *Iſaac Newton's Principia*, to wit, leave them worſe than they found them; and firſt of the *Diſtinct Sort*. The Diſtinct *Small-Pox*

" Theſe begin with a Shivering and Shaking " followed by a violent Heat, a great Pain " of the Head and Back, Motions to vomit, " a Pain about the Pit of the Heart, (or ra- " ther the Pit of the Stomach,) an Inclinati- " on to ſleep, eſpecially in Children, and " ſometimes Epileptic Fits which foretel the " *Small-Pox* ready to break out." This laſt *Symptom* is a good tho' frightful one to the By-Standers; for the *Small-Pox* are generally of the milder Sort after Convulſion-Fits; and I can give no other Reaſon for it than that, as there has been a Struggle of *Nature* to ſhake off the Enemy, the Contractions of the *muſcular Fleſh* and *nervous Fibrillæ*, help to throw out the morbific Matter more effectually from the Center to the Circumference, which done the Fever moſtly ceaſes, and then there is not any Danger (if tollerable Care be taken) 'till the

Small-Pox are in their third State, to wit, of Maturation; for very seldom any one dies in the two first Stages, which are generally reckoned the Attack or first Onset, and the Eruption.

" The Distinct Sort is agreed to break out " on or near the fourth Day from the first " Invasion, and that then (in Children) the " Fever vanishes, tho' grown up Persons are " subject to Sweats; after this, reddish " Pustules appear on the Face, next in the " Neck, Breast, and whole Body, which in- " flaming more and more rise higher daily " and grow whitish, the Skin in the Inter- " stices or vacant Spaces being sufficiently " florid and red. The eleventh Day the " Tumour and Inflammation of the Face a- " bate, and the Pustules begin to dry. And " in this Kind of *Small-Pox* (if at all) they " die on the fourteenth or fifteenth Day: Thus far Dr. *Sydenham*. But I think he seems in some Places of his Book to forget his *favourite Term Idiosyncrasy* or peculiar Temperament of Bodies: For (thro' all the most accurate Observation I have been able to make) I have not been convinced that his stated Times of Death do hold good; and indeed most Authors of late agree that no stated Times can be limited for the Patient's Death, altho' it is easily judged by a skilful Physician (when the *Small-Pox* are in their third Stage, to wit, *Maturation)* whether or no the Patient will recover.

The Consequent. Since I have quoted *Sydenham* for my Guide in the distinct *Small-Pox*, I must proceed likewise to set down that diligent Observer's

ſerver's Rules, with Relation to the *Confluent* or *Flux-Pox*, which, he ſays, have the ſame *Symptoms* with the diſcreet or diſtinct, only that they are all more violent.

" This Kind breaks out on the third Day, " ſometimes ſooner ſeldom later, but ſome- " times, tho' not often, by Reaſon of ſome " violent *Symptom*, as a Pain of the Loins, " or Side, *&c.* they appear later, yet are not " without Danger; and altho' the Fever con- " tinues, the Puſtules in the Increaſe of the " Diſtemper are not raiſed to any conſidera- " ble Bulk as in the Diſtinct; but being join'd " one with another they cover the whole " Face, and lift it up into a Tumour, and " then appear like white Scales in the Su- " perficies of the Skin. After the eight " Day the Skin grows rougher daily and in- " clines to a brown Colour, and they join " more and more together. *The Malignity* " *or Greatneſs of the Diſtemper is to be* " *judged of moſtly by the Face rather than* " *by the reſt of the Body.* Grown Perſons " in this Diſtemper are affected with a Sali- " vation or *Ptyaliſm*, Infants with a *Diar-* " *rhœa.* A Salivation ſometimes appears a- " bout the Eruption, and ſometimes a Day or " two after: About the eleventh Day, the " Salivation grows thicker, and is diſcharged " with Difficulty, almoſt ſuffocating the Pati- " ent. And about this Time it commonly " ceaſes, and the Tumour of the Face ſub- " ſides a little, and the Hands ſwell or ought " ſo to do.

" The *Diarrhœa* does not ſeize Infants " ſo ſoon as the *Salivation* does Adults, and

" about the Evening the Diſtemper is exaſ-
" perated. Thoſe ill of the *Diſtinct* Kind
" chiefly die on the eight, thoſe of the *Con-*
" *fluent* in the eleventh Day; ſometimes a
" *Pleuriſy* happens, a *Coma* or Lethargick
" Drouſineſs, Purple-Spots, like ſo many
" Mortifications interſperſed amongſt the
" Puſtules, almoſt always the Forerunners of
" *Death*, ſometimes bloody Urine and o-
" ther *Hæmorrhages* which foretel the ſame,
" and ſometimes there is a Suppreſſion of
" Urine."

He then goes on to inform us that which every one knows, to wit, The great Danger of the Confluent Kind in Compariſon of the Diſtinct, and makes a different Sort to the common Confluent calling them the Crude or unripe Confluent, which often kill on the fourteenth Day, computing from the firſt Invaſion; there is yet a more crude Sort of Confluent which, he ſays, kills on the Seventeenth, but ſeldom on the Twenty Firſt.

In Fine there is no ſuch Thing as Certainty as to the Times *Sydenham* mentions, for I have often obſerved the Sick die between the Eleventh and Twenty Fourth, but very ſeldom before the Eleventh.

Keeping the Sick ſeveral Hours a Day out of Bed 'till the ſixth Day, is beneficial; for by being kept in Bed the perſpirable Matter flows off which Nature deſign'd ſhould fill and keep up the Puſtules: After the ſixth Day the Body may be kept moderately warm, and thro' the whole Courſe of the Diſtemper, a ſufficient or pretty large

Quantity

Quantity of *Diluters*, as before noted, may be allow'd to keep the Puſtules elevated, and in the laſt Stages moderately ſtrong Cordials are allowable.

In general, I lay it down as a Rule, that the ſooner the *Small-Pox* appear form the firſt Attack, by ſo much are they the more dangerous; and on the Contrary, if they do not break out 'till after four Days, they are of a benign and kindly Nature. There- Cordials
fore I earneſtly admoniſh every one not to dangerous
be too free with *Tincture of Saffron*, or ſuch like in the firſt Stage, but let Nature (which is the ſafeſt and beſt Guide) have Time to ſeparate from the Blood this Pocky-matter; for, as I have before hinted, ſcarce an Inſtance can be produced of any one dying before the Eruption.

Dolæus rightly obſerves that there is great Danger in the Confluent *Small-Pox*, and that the Phyſician has an Opportunity of ſhewing what he underſtands in the Art of Phyſick. *Firſt*, To preſerve an equal Degree of *Ebullition*, which is an inteſtine violent Motion of Particles of different Properties. *Secondly*, To keep up the Puſ- The Cure.
tules in a due Manner a too hot Regimen is to be avoided, and that *a natural Degree of Heat in the Time of Expulſion is altogether the moſt convenient.*

The *Ptyaliſm* or Spitting (ſo neceſſary in grown up Perſons who have the Confluent Kind) may be promoted and kept up, by allowing Small-Beer, or any other Liquor not too heating.

The

The beſt Method is to give the Patient a *Paregorick* or quieting Draught prepared with *Liquid Laudanum*, *Diacodium* or ſuch like, and this ſhould be proportioned to the Strength and Urgency of the *Symptoms*, and continued every Night after the full Eruption to the End of the Diſtemper; and it is adviſable to give the Draught at ſix or ſeven a Clock in the Evening, becauſe the Exaſperation of Heat is moſtly from after this Time, and will be abated by the *Paregorick*.

In the Confluent Sort a *Diarrhœa* is obſerved by *Sydenham* to be of Service to Infants, and not raſhly to be ſtopped; but that it is otherwiſe in the Diſtinct.

I muſt own I have often diligently obſerved whether this proved true, but I moſtly found a *Diarrhœa* fatal; for the poor Infant's Bowels are too tender and delicate to ſuſtain ſuch a Shock as the Return of the Pocky-Matter upon them, which, he ſays, is diſcharged this Way; and therefore from long and repeated Tryals I have found *Opiates with Tincture of Saffron* very ſafe in ſuch Caſes.

A Gargariſm.

If the Spitting become troubleſome and viſcid, a *Gargle* made with *French* Barley, Raiſins, Liquoriſe, and ſuch like, is very proper to waſh the Mouth with.

I wonder what ſufficient Anſwer *Sydenham* would have made if he had been asked, why he orders Cordial Medicines, (which in Reality aſtringe or bind the Bowels) in a Depreſſion of the Puſtules and *Diarrhœa*, which happens in the Diſtinct Sort, and not the

he ſame Thing in the Confluent; ſeeing he Bowels are likely able much better to bear the Diſcharge of the Humour of thoſe than theſe.

Dr. *Morton* has treated in a very handſome Manner of both the Diſtinct and Confluent *Small-Pox*. This Gentleman makes four Stages, to wit, The Beginning or *Apparatus*, the *Eruption*, The *Maturation*, and the *Declination*, in which various Symptoms occur, which require a different Method of Cure.

The firſt Stage is from the firſt Onſet of the Diſtemper even to the general Eruption. In this Stage the *Urine* is thin and pale, and eſpecially if they often make Water it is an *ill Omen*, as Urine red and full of Contents ſhews the contrary. Any violent unuſual Symptom imitating the Cholick is the worſt Sign: A *Diarrhœa* in this Stage is not to be ſuffered, but rather reſtrain'd by drinking plentifully of the white Decoction with *Cochineal* and *Tormentil-Root* boyled in it, and repeated Doſes of *Laudanum*, or even ſtronger aſtringent Medicines. *The firſt Stage.* *Diarrhœa.*

Vomiting in this Stage is not preſently to be ſtopped, but rather (if not very irregular) encouraged in a gentle Manner by repeated Doſes of *Carduus-Poſſet-Drink* (which is *Carduus* boyl'd in the Milk which is put upon the Beer), or by drinking ſmall *Carduus-Tea*, or with a little *Salt of Vitriol*; but if this *Symptom* be exceſſive it is requiſite to compoſe the Tumult of the Spirits, and to preſerve their Strength with *Alexipharmack* Medicines, or ſuch Things as are cordial *Vomiting.*

and

and ſudorifick mixed with Opiates, and to be repeated at due Intervals. The following is a proper Form; *Take Carduus, Barley, Cinnamon and Mint-Waters, each two Ounces; Dr.* Stephens's *Water, one Ounce and half; Salt of Wormwood, twelve Grains; Powder of Virginia Snake-root, Crabs-Eyes prepared, and Contrayerva, of each half a Drachm; Syrup of Cloves or Mint, half an Ounce; mix* for a Julep, of which let the Patient take two, three, or four Spoonfuls according to their Age every fourth Hour, adding to each Doſe ſome Drops of *Laudanum* as Occaſion requires.

Bleeding. Bleeding in this Stage is ſometimes neceſſary to relieve a Pain of the Head, Limbs or Loins; as likewiſe in a *Pleuritick* or *Peripneumonick* Pain which are Inflammations of the Breaſt or Lungs; and it is alſo adviſeable in Cholick-Pains to remove thoſe Bliſtering. *Symptoms. Bliſtering* and *Opiates* are of Uſe in this Stage, eſpecially in Comatous or Lethargick Symptoms, where the Patient ſeems doſed with the Diſtemper.

Watchings. Where Watchings or ſtubborn Reſtleſſneſs afflicts the Sick in the firſt Stage, it is obſervable that in the next the Eruptions flow or join together, and the Breaking out is ſucceeded with *Deliriums*, and other deadly Symptoms; upon which Account it is neceſſary to reſtrain them by *Bleeding* and *Opiates*, notwithſtanding the Strength is by ſuch means diminiſhed, Bliſtering and Cordials being uſed at the ſame Time.

Any unuſual violent Pain before the Breaking-out of the *Small-Pox*, eſpecially a Pain

a Pain imitating the *Iliac Paſſion*, or Twiſting of the Guts, is the worſt Sign, and often mortal, and the more ſo if attended with frequent *Micturition* or a Diſpoſition to make Water. Fatal Signs.

In the ſecond Stage ſmall Spots break out like Pricks of Needles or the Stinging of Nettles, firſt in the Face, then in the Neck, Breaſt, *&c.* The ſecond Day they enlarge their Baſes, and the Third (beyond which this Stage does not run) they are pointed at the Top: The longer this Stage is, the more dangerous the Event, and if Nature ſeems to perform her Office it is improper to diſturb her by the Uſe of Medicines. The ſecond Stage.

The third Day from the Eruption, (like all other inflamed Tubercles) they begin to digeſt, and the venomous Lympha or watery Part of the Blood, being ſeperated bythe Law of Nature thro' the Glands of the Skin, by its Acrimony and Sharpneſs divides the *Cuticle* or outermoſt Skin from the *Cutis* or true Skin, whence the Points of the Puſtules firſt grow white, and in ſome Meaſure tumify, and then the ſame Lympha, according to the Diſpoſition of the Diſtemper and the Strength of Nature, ſooner or later, being changed into *Pus*, they grow yellow, or at leaſt obtain the Colour of Aſhes or a brownish Colour, which puts an End to this Stage. The third Stage.

During the Time of *Maturation* or growing ripe there is not any Thing neceſſary, unleſs ſome Drops of *liquid Laudanum* to aſſwage Pain and procure Reſt.

If *Maturation* or the Ripening proceed too ſlowly, then let the Patient take plentifully

A Decoction.

fully of the following Decoction; *Take Linseed grosly powder'd, one Ounce; Figs, number Six; Shavings of Hart's-horn, half an Ounce; boyl these in two Pound of small Posset-Drink*; and if a Spitting attends, the following *Gargarism* may be commodiously used: *Take Marsh-Mallow-Root, one Ounce; Figs, number Eight: French Barley, half an Ounce; Liquorice-Root, one Ounce; boyl these in two Pints of Water to one Pint, and in the strained Liquor mix one Ounce and half of Honey of Roses*; with this, let the sick Person wash his Mouth well and often, as far as he can possibly do it without swallowing, tho' if a little go down into the Stomach it will not do any Harm.

A *Gargarism.*

All acid *Gargarisms* or Mouth-waters should be avoided, except in the greatest Difficulty of swallowing.

The last Stage, or *Declination.*

The last Stage of the *Small-Pox* is their *Declination*, in which the Pustules being full of mature and laudable Matter, first begin to incrustate or harden, and to be covered with a yellowish Scab; after a Day or two, the Matter hardening, they become dry and gradually scale away and vanish. (As I have said before) Scarce any one dies of this Distemper except in the declining Stage, I would be here understood of the benign or kindly *Small-Pox.*

If in this Stage the Patient is clear of a Fever, and has the Appetite restored, it is an excellent Sign. Spots upon the Skin like small Bladders of Water appearing in this last Stage pronounce a deadly Event and Deliriums, Restlesness, *Subsultus Tendinum*

or

or Jumping of the Tendons, is ſtill a worſe Sign, for few or none recover under this Symptom.

The Scab abounding a long Time with Matter, or a running Scab often falling off and growing again, ſhews a better Event than that which ſuddenly dries, and the *Small-Pox* which are covered with a *Scab* adhering or ſticking cloſe preſage ill.

Laſtly, If the *Small-Pox* are of an exact round Figure, diſtinct or diſtant from one another, and encompaſſed with a very red Margin, not attended with Spots like Flea-Bites, ſmall watery Tumours, or ſome other of the fatal Marks already mentioned; and if on the firſt Day of Maturation (which is about the ſixth from the Eruption or Break-ng-out) they appear white upon their Tops, and are fully tumefied, and increaſe about the Baſis or Bottom upon the ſecond Day from Maturation, and become ſharp pointed and leſs pellucid or tranſparent; and if on the third Day the Matter is changed into *Pus*, a happy Event may be expected on the twelfth Day at fartheſt; altho' *Sydenham* ſays, this Sort is at the Height upon the eight, yet I am convinced there are a great many Bodies whoſe Juices require a longer Time to be turned into a laudable Matter or Pus of the *Small-Pox*, than what this eminent Author has ſet down. But I muſt own a great deal of the Difference may proceed from an Error in the Regimen or Government of the Patient; in the ſame Manner as it happens to fermenting Liquors, which if you keep too warm or near a Fire, you

The kind-ly Pox.

you haſten the State called Depuration or Deſpumation, which is a Clarifying or Freeing any Liquor from its Foulneſſes; and this every good Houſewife knows is prejudicial to her made Wines, Ale, &c. therefore a moderately cool Regimen is moſt certainly the beſt, as it gives Nature Time to prepare and fit the Pocky Venom for a free Diſcharge, and hinders the Pores from being (by the hot Regimen) kept too open and pervious, ſo that the Matter which ſhould fill and keep up the *Small-Pox*, goes off and eſcapes by Perſpiration.

I cannot omit in this Place the Story *Sydenham* tells of a young Man in the *Small-Pox* under his Care, (I ſuppoſe the cold Regimen was then in its Infancy,) whom the Nurſe-Keeper had kept too hot in Bed, and ſhe being gone one Day to Market, to buy ſome Herbs, or other Eatables, returned, and to her great Surprize found the Gentleman (to her thinking) dead, who ſhe imagined was in a fair Way of Recovery about an Hour or two before: Upon this he was laid out (as they call it) upon a Table, as a *Corpſe*; but after a little Time, he ſeemed to ſhew ſome Signs of Life, upon which he was again put to Bed, and the Puſtules filled, and he recovered. I think this is the Subſtance of the Story, though I muſt own I have not *Sydenham*'s Book now by me.

From hence may be ſeen the Danger of keeping People in the *Small-Pox* too hot, or allowing them generous Cordials in the firſt Stages: For had not the cold Air (by the

the Accident mention'd) closed and shut up the *Pores*, and hinder'd this *undue Perspiration*, the young Man must have inevitably died by the profuse Sweating he was kept in by the foolish Nurse, who (like a great many of the Kind) do more Harm by their being so sollicitous and careful in their own Way, than by leaving the Patients to act for themselves.

There are Four Degrees of Malignant or Confluent *Small-Pox*, to wit, the Universal Confluent; Particular Confluent; Distinct, though very small, and in a Manner cohering, breaking out every where very close; and lastly, the Distinct accompanied with little Spots like Flea-Bites. Four Sorts of Confluent.

The first Degree is when the *whole Skin*, but especially the Face, grows in some Measure thick, with an Erysipelatous or inflamed Tumour, with black Spots here and there interspersed; after three Days the Skin grows white, and looks like Parchment; *and these Small-Pox are the most dangerous, the Patient seldom surviving the second Day of the Stage of Maturation.* First Degree.

The *Small-Pox* of the Second Degree of the Confluent Sort are more common; the Skin *only* of the Face is inflamed, and the first Day of Maturation (which is mostly the Eighth from the Eruption) looks like Parchment, whilst on the Limbs and Trunk of the Body the Eruptions are almost Distinct, though far from the Aspect of the Regular Kind; for they are scarce distinguishable by the Eye from the breaking out of the *Measles*; they hardly lift up their Points, but The Second Degree.

but often appear livid, or of a Lead Colour; and then they denounce certain Death.

The Third Degree.

The *Small-Pox* of the Third Degree are when they appear as if Distinct, but very small; a great many growing or rather shewing themselves together, and others interspersed all over the Body in lesser Numbers. This Sort are not pointed, but are only seen in the Skin like the Stings of Nettles, 'till about the Beginning of Maturation or Ripening, they grow white and flow together, shewing the Skin like Parchment; and if the Patient is not preserved by a *Ptyalism* or Spitting, a large Discharge of Urine, or a long continued Swelling of the Limbs, they seldom survive the fifteenth Day.

The Fourth and last Degree.

The Fourth and last Degree is when the *Small-Pox* break out in Figure like the Distinct, and are regular in Magnitude, but are known by watry Bladders, commonly called the *White-Hives*, with *Petechial* or livid Spots in the Interstices (or Divisions between,) especially in the Neck, Breast, and Limbs. These are no less mortal than the former.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

In all the Sorts of malignant *Small-Pox*, a continual Fever of an ill Kind remains after the Eruption, with a dry Tongue, a weak Pulse, *&c.* nor does it cease as in the benign or kindly *Small-Pox*; for the morbific or offending Matter, by reason of its Malignancy or Greatness of the Distemper, cannot be sufficiently discharged through the cutaneous Glands, or Glands of the Skin; upon which dreadful Symptoms usually happen,

to

:o wit, very dangerous Hæmorrhages, with (for the moſt Part) purple Spots appearing at the ſame Time, *are mortal, and ſcarce or not at all curable by Art*, except by Vitriolick Medicines, as *the Royal Styptic Water*. But if we cannot (as very often happens) raiſe the Spirits, this would be of no Advantage; Bliſtering and generous Cordials take Place here, *but Bleeding haſtens Death.* Hæmorrhage or Bleeding.

Dr. *Morton* ſays, that a ſuperfluous Quantity of Urine, though not ſo formidable, yet it is a very ill Sign, and to remedy this Symptom, the *Aſhes of burnt Toads* are excellent, (as he has found by Experience): the Doſe is a Scruple every fourth or ſixth Hour. But this does not hold good at all Times; for I have at this Time three Patients who are recover'd of the Confluent *Small-Pox*, and I can't think any Thing ſaved them ſo much as this Symptom, to wit, *a very large Diſcharge by Urine about the fourteenth Day:* Indeed they were all of them grown up Perſons, ſo that I attribute their Recovery to the Strength of Nature, whereas a Child would not have been able to bear this ſo copious Diſcharge. And although moſt Authors agree, that a *Diarrhœa* or Looſeneſs happening to Children at the *Criſis* or Height of the Diſtemper, very often carries off the Remains of the Pocky Matter or ſecondary Fever, yet I muſt own I ſeldom knew a Child recover when a Looſeneſs came upon them after the twelfth Day. Copious Urine.

Pain of the Throat and Difficulty of ſwallowing is ſometimes a very afflicting Symptom, Sore Throat.

Symptom, and therefore Woollen Cloths doubled do more Good than Saffron or Bacon Stays, or any other *Amulet* wore about the Chin or Neck; and proper *Gargarisms* as before prescribed are likewise necessary.

Salivation.

Plentiful Spitting, and continued for a long Time, is an exceeding good Sign; but a short *Ptyalism* or Spitting, and suddenly suppress'd, (unless attended with a Flooding of Urine, or a swelling of the extreme Parts) is a very ill *Omen*; and a Salivation, succeeded with a *Diarrhœa* or Looseness, is of all the worst Sign.

Want of Appetite and Hectic Heat.

Want of Appetite and Hectick-Heats are first to be taken Notice of amongst the Disorders succeeding the *Small-Pox*, therefore *Alexipharmacks* and *Cordials* ought above all Things to be administer'd, especially when the Heat is continual; but if the Heat return at set Periods, then the *Peruvian Bark* takes Place, and afterwards proper Purgatives, as *Lenitive Electuary*, with a little *Rheubarb*, *Extract of Cassia*, and such like; nor is the common Purgative, to wit, *Jallap-Root* in Powder, when properly corrected, to be found Fault with.

Tumours of the Parotid Glands or Glands behind the Ears.

Tumours of the Parotid Glands, or Glands behind the Ears, often happen about the End of the *Small-Pox*, which continue a long Time like *Strumæ* or *King's-Evil* Swellings, without Colour or Redness. These are not to be treated with *Discutients*, or Medicines which disperse or drive back the Swellings, but with *Suppuratives* or Ripeners.

Sore Eyes.

Sore Eyes, which are hard of Cure, are very often occasioned by the Confluent *Small-Pox*;

pox: For ſometimes the Pocky-matter happens to be collected and caſt out upon ſome of the Parts contained within the Globe of the Eye; as the *vitrious* or glaſſy Humour, the *Chryſtalline*, &c. or elſe upon ſome of its inward Coats; as the *Sclerotica*, *Choroides*, the *Uvea*, *Iris*, &c. when this ſo happens the Caſe is very diſmal; for the inward Tumor cauſes ſuch Havock that the Humours (which ought all to be in their diſtinct and ſeparate Coverings, to perform Viſion truly) are burſt and mixed together, all one as the Yolk and White of an Egg when ſhaked ſtrongly.

But if by good Chance the Pocky-matter be caſt upon the *Cornea* or horny Coat of the Eye, which properly ſpeaking is near the Outſide; for this Part as well as all the reſt I have mentioned is overſpread with innumerable Hair-like Blood-Veſſels, which convey the *Variolous*, or Pocky-venom along their Currents: I ſay, when it fortunately happens thus, there is only an Ulcer formed upon the *Cornea*, which may with due Care be cured; but if the Humours are mixed together, as in the Caſe before cited, the Affair is terrible, and not remediable by Art.

I might here enter into Diſcourſe, and give my Reaſons why the *Eye* is not oftener affected with the *Small-pox*, than what it is, and ſay that the Blood-veſſels, which nouriſh the Eye and all its Parts, are ſo exquiſitely fine, and their Diameters ſo ſmall, that they will not admit of ſo groſs a Body as we ſuppoſe the Pocky-matter to conſiſt of: Therefore

they may be compared to ſo many fine Sieves or Strainers, which only let paſs the finer Part of the Grain. But this would be foreign to my preſent Purpoſe; ſo I ſhall proceed to ſet down one of the moſt admirable Ointments for ſore Eyes or Ulcers occaſioned from the *Small-pox*, that can be furniſhed out of the whole *Materia Medica*.

An Ointment for ſore and inflamed Eyes.

Take freſh Butter well worked from the Milk, and waſhed in Roſe-water, one Ounce; Lapis Calaminaris, *and* Tutia *prepared, each two Drachms*; Camphire *and French* Verdigreeſe, *each twelve Grains: mix well and make an Oyntment; to which may be added (if the Ulcer be very dangerous)* white Vitriol *in fine Powder ſix Grains.*

A little of this Oynment may be warmed in a Spoon, and with a Feather dropped into the Eye, every Night at Bed-time, and a Cataplaſm or Poultice prepared with equal Quantities of Conſerve of Roſes and rotten Apples mixed, apply'd upon Linnen-rags over all. The Eyes ſhould be dreſs'd Night and Morning, and kept covered from the Air, which is a great Enemy to all Wounds, but more particularly to Wounds of the Eyes, and waſhed at Noon with warm Water and Milk, and a ſoft Rag or Spunge.

The Sanious Scab, Ulcers of an ill kind, and ſcaly Eruptions, *&c.* are very often the Effects of the Malignant *Small-pox*; to remedy which Alexipharmacks and proper Fe-

Febrifugues are of Service, but of all things shun Evacuations of any kind. Shun Evacuations.

The very Day I am writing this Paragraph, a common Soldier is buried at *Lancaster*, who died of the Confluent *Small-pox*, upon the twenty-first Day. I was desired by the Surgeon of the Regiment, to go along with him in Charity, to visit the poor Man; which I willingly did from the first Attack of the Distemper. He had almost all the bad Symptoms described, excepting the Petechial Spots. His Face was not at all tumified, nor did he salivate, though encouraged to it by proper *Masticatories*; nor had he any considerable Evacuation till the fourteenth Day from the Eruption, which was a copious, or rather superfluous Discharge of Urine: This Symptom was (by some other Gentlemen of the Faculty, who visited the Patient as well as my self) taken for a critical and benign Discharge of the remaining variolous Matter with which the Pustules ought to have been filled; and some of the Company, happening somewhere to have read, that a short Ptyalism or Spitting, and suddenly suppress'd, (unless attended with a Flooding of Urine, or a swelling of the extreme Parts) is an ill Omen, were fully of Opinion the Man would recover from the time of the *Flooding of the Urine*. But as I always found (where the Pocky-matter was thrown upon any of the *Viscera*, and hindered thereby from the most natural Discharge, to wit, by the Skin) the Patient was in the utmost Danger. I say this, together with a *Hoarseness* and *want of Appetite*, made A Case.

me give my Judgment that he was in Effect a dead Man, which proved true as I said before; for he died on the twenty-first Day: And it is my Opinion, that if the same kind of *Small-pox* had seized upon a younger Subject, such as a Child of eight or ten Years of Age, and with the like Train of terrible Symptoms, it could not have survived the sixteenth or seventeenth Day, notwithstanding this robust Fellow saw the twenty-first. Therefore he who builds his Faith upon the Force of critical Days, trusts his Fabrick upon a sandy Foundation. For as the common Country Expression is, *a great many Things go to all Things.*

Gangrene and Caries. It is said a *Gangrene* and *Caries*, or Rottenness of the Bones after the *Small-pox*, yields to no Medicines; yet I have known a proper Salivation by *Mercury*, and a continued Course of *Tinctura Polychrestos*, with the Decoction of *Guaiacum* in Lime-Water, perform surprizing Cures, where the Bones have suffered from a Translation of the variolous Venom upon them.

Tumours Oedematous. Oedematous Tumours of the Joints, are frequently cured by Friction and Lixivial Fomentations. Soap-Lees is very good applied with Stupes.

Pain of the Head. Pain of the Head after Eating is a common Affliction succeeding the *Small-pox*, and is cured by drinking the Waters of *Spa*, or *Pyrmont*, and continuing the Use of an Antiscorbutic Electuary, (such as the following) for some time.

The Cure. *Take Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass, and common Wormwood, each three Ounces;*

Species

Species of Amber, two Drachms; Saffron of Mars, half an Ounce; and with Syrup of Cloves, as much as is sufficient, mix, and make an Electuary; of which let the Patient take the Quantity of a Nutmeg, or in Proportion to his Age, every Day twice, drinking a Glass of Spa-Water and white Wine upon it. This Course should be continued for a Fortnight or three Weeks.

The Spirit of Scurvygrass (I don't mean that silly Quack Medicine sold under the Title of *Golden Spirit of Scurvygrass*, but the plain Spirit) is excellent in this kind of Head-ach.

A great many learned or rather oratorial Gentlemen, who have treated of the *Small-pox* and other *Fevers*, talk of *Phlebotomy* or Bleeding, as if they imagined the Morbifick or offending Matter could be discharged by it, or that all the Blood which is taken away is (more than the remaining) full of these noxious Particles; and really I am heartily sorry to find Dr. *Friend* should deviate from his known Character in this last Particular, where treating of the *Small-pox*, he says thus;

"Nevertheless the Tumour of the Face decreasing on the critical Day as often as (which too frequently happens) the Pustules of the Body are not full of mature Pus, nor the Hands swell; whence, (to wit, from the morbifick Matter remaining in "the Mass of Blood, and infecting or polluting it) a burning Fever is occasioned; short and quick Respiration succeeds, tossing about and obstinate Watchings

" (notwithstanding the Use of Narcoticks) ;
" as often truly as the sick Person is troubled
" with these dreadful Symptoms, it *lies upon*
" *the Physician to discharge and drain the*
" *peccant Humour by Bleeding, and Medicines*
" *gently purging, and often repeated at due*
" *Intervals*". Why! really one would imagine, this learned Man had forgot the Manner how the Circulation of the Blood is perform'd, when he argues in this Style, seeing it is impossible but that all the whole Mass of Blood should be alike infected ; because its Circulation is so quick, that it is in ten Minutes time duly mixed, and what is now in the Nose will be in the Toes and Nose again, in the said Space of Time ; therefore I say it is with the whole Mass as with the Blood taken away by Phlebotomy, and all the Good Bleeding procures is, diminishing or lessening the Quantity, and giving the rest more room to circulate, which of Consequence must cool the Fever, and check what Writers call the Effervescence. But to say, that Bleeding drains off the morbifick Matter, is arguing like a Farrier, who knows no better Philosophy than Bleeding a Horse in the Tail for the Cure of his Blindness ; or his telling us that the Matter discharged by a *Rowel*, is all of it the corrupted Humours of the Disease ; whereas it is only Blood turned white by Congestion, and is (excepting that) as good as any in the Horse's Body ; nay, by some, it is supposed richer and more spirituous.

Bleeding sometimes necessary.

There is certainly a Time when Bleeding is necessary in some Stages of the *Small-pox*, and particularly in the *Secondary Fever*.

But

But as to Purging I think it is hazardous; for the Patient generally purges enough of himself: And Dr. *Friend* does not tell us, whether he ever proceeded to give purging Medicines to such, who already had a *Diarrhœa* upon them.

I lately gave the Ladies a *Recipe* in the Publick Papers, for an excellent Tooth-powder. I must beg their Acceptance of the following Liniment, for the Preservation of their Features and Complexions against that most terrible Enemy the *Small-pox*; and in the first Place,

The Pustules should not be disturbed or broken by rubbing, pricking them, or otherwise; and when they begin to ripen or incrustate, use the following Prescription. For it is the acrid, corrosive and sharp Humour, remaining under the Pustules, which causes the Blemishes, and may (notwithstanding People are so foolish as to believe there is Harm in using Ointments) be hindered from doing so, and the Face left smooth and even, provided the Patient stick religiously to the Use of it. It is this,

Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds, one Ounce and a half; whitest Wax, and Parma-citty, of each one Drachm; Balm of Gilead, half a Drachm; mix and make a Liniment, to be applied all over the Face a little warmed, with a Feather. A Liniment.

I must now draw to a Conclusion, though I might yet swell this Treatise to a far greater Bulk, which perhaps might indeed redound to the Profit of the Booksellers, by Reason some People are so stupidly ignorant,

as to cheapen Learning by the Pound, and have no other Notion of a Medicine or its Efficacy, than as it consists of a greater or lesser Number of Ingredients: For to be sure, say they, this Composition must far exceed that because it contains more Drugs, though perhaps most of them may be ill chosen, and rather clog the Menstruum than add any thing to the Virtue of the Mixture. But such there are and such there will be while the World endures.

I beg leave in the last Place to declare, that I have not (to my Knowledge) kept any thing from my Readers as Secrets or *Nostrums*, but on the contrary, I have put every Thought down (as it occurr'd to me) in open Day-light, which (as I imagine) is the Business of an *Author*. And those Gentlemen who write Books, in order for Publication, and yet pretend to keep some things undiscovered for the Benefit of themselves and Families; I say, these Persons have neither the Candor nor Honesty which is requisite in an *Author*. And if they really were ingenuous Men they must know, that although they discovered every thing which they possibly could, at the time of compiling a Book, yet the Field of Knowledge is so vastly large and unbounded, that they may still find something new, and which before escaped their Observation. And moreover, the Secret does not consist in the Composition of a Medicine, but the Method of Application. And I am fully persuaded that a Man is born a *Physician* as well as a *Poet*; and although one of the first

first Denomination to tell the World all he can, yet still he enjoys his *je ne ſçai quoi*; which is not to be expreſſed by Words, and knowable only to ſuch who are ſo happy as to be of the Number of the *Elect*; therefore at preſent farewel.

ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL
RADFORD LIBRARY
MANCHESTER.

ERRATA.

PAge 15. l. 21. for *deſign'd*, r. *aſſign'd*. p. 17. l. 22. for *right*, r. *tight*. p. 71. l. 23. for *failable*, r. *fallible*. p. 61. l. 15. for *or*, r. *nor*, and in the following Line for *never*, r. *ever*. p. 66. l. 8. for *drunk*, r. *drank*. p. 207. for *Book* 3. r. *Book* 4. p. 284. for *Book* 4. r. *Book* 5.

INDEX.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Of the Womb, *and Bones which constitute the* Pelvis *or* Baſon Pag. 1
What hinders Conception 3
Of the Whites 4
The Veins and Arteries of the Womb ibid.
The Nerves ibid.
Lymphatics 5
The Ligaments 6
Of the Ovaria *and the* Tubæ Fallopianæ ib.
A Rare Caſe 7
Of the Spermatic, or Seed Veſſels 8
In barren Women the Ova *of a greeniſh Colour* ib.
Tubæ Fallopianæ 9
A particular Caſe ib.
The Act of Generation alters the Courſe of the Blood and animal Spirits 10
The Spermatic Artery deſcribed 11
Of the Animalcules *in the male Sperm* 12
Of the Vagina, *or Sheath in Women* 14
Of Glandulæ Lacunæ 15
Of the Hymen 16
A very uncommon Caſe ib.

CHAP.

INDEX.

CHAP. II.

OF *the* Menstrual Purgation, *and of the Signs of Fertility and Sterility* 17
An uncommon Case ib.
Of Fertility and Sterility 19
Red hair'd Women fruitful 23
Cantharides *hurtful and prejudicial to Fertility* 24
English *Mercury recommended for the Cure of Barrenness* 25
A remarkable Case of the Dropsy of the Ovarium 26

CHAP. III.

OF *Conception* 29
A Rare Case 31

CHAP. IV.

OF *a* Mola 32
Menses *when with Child dangerous* 33
A Woman may conceive, although she never had her Menses 34
Difficult to know when a Woman is with Child 36
Physicians (commonly speaking) very unfit Judges of Pregnancy ib.
A good Caution ib.
A certain Rule to know if a Child ever breathed 38
The Force of Imagination considered 39

CHAP. V.

After what Manner a Woman is to govern herself, during the Time she is with Child 42

Of Food 43
Of Exercise ib.
Low-heel'd Shoes most proper 44
Abstain from Coition 45
Costiveness frequent to pregnant Women 46
Venesection *in pregnant Women often dangerous* 47
Vomiting, and the Reason of it, during the first Months of Pregnancy 48
Pain in the Loins eased by Bleeding ib.
Difficulty of Urine ib.
Swell'd Veins in the Thighs or Legs, commonly termed Varices 49

CHAP. VI.

OF the Hæmorrhoides *or* Piles 51.
Oyntment of Ground-Ivy proper 52
Oyl of Eggs likewise good ib.

CHAP. VII.

OF the Flux of the Menses *in Women with Child* 52
To prevent Miscarriage 55
Excellent Pills to stop Blood, *and cure the Gripes proceeding* from Looseness *or* Flux *of the Belly* 56
Eaton's *Balsamic stiptic* 57

CHAP. VIII.

OF Flooding 58
To recruit the Blood 65
To hinder Faintishness after Labour 66

CHAP. IX.

OF the Unweildiness, Relaxation, or Falling down of the Womb 67
The Form of a Pessary 69
Difficulty of Urine. The Cure 70

CHAP.

INDEX.

CHAP. X.

OF *the* Dropsy *of the* Matrix 71
Barren Women most subject to a Dropsy *of the Womb* 74
A very rare Case ib.
Women with Child subject to the Jaundice 75

CHAP. XI.

OF OEdematous *Swellings of the* Labia Pudendi 77
Swell'd Veins upon the Labia Pudendi 78

CHAP. XII.

OF *the* Lues Venerea *in pregnant Women* 79

CHAP. XIII.

OF *Abortion or Miscarriage, and its Causes and Cure* 81
A Fright to a pregnant Woman most dangerous 84
Large Children, and those in ill Posture, oftenest cause Miscarriage ib.

CHAP. XIV.

HOW *a Woman ought to behave herself when she is at her Time* 87
How to procure an easy Labour 89

BOOK II.

CHAP. I.

OF *Labours natural and unnatural, with an Account of the Means to be used in both* 90

Four

Four things necessary 91
Few Women know how to count from the Time of Conception ib.
The most proper Times for Coition 92
The Prolifick Pills. 93, 94.

CHAP. II.

OF the Signs which precede, and also of those which accompany, as well natural or unnatural Delivery 101
False Pains, *occasion'd from Wind* 102
A Clyster to expel Wind ib.
True Labour-Pains *described* 103
Shews; *what's meant by the Word* 104
Unnatural Labour described 105
After-Burden *before the* Child *always dangerous* ib.

CHAP. III.

OF the Placenta *and* umbilical *Vessels* 106
A Remark on Dr. Chamberlain 107
Twins have mostly one common Placenta ib.
Of the Navel-string 108
The Bloods Circulation in a Fœtus *described* ib.
The Lungs of a Child which never breathed will sink in Water 109

CHAP. IV.

CONtains a Description *of the different Postures and Scituations of an Infant, according to the particular Times of Pregnancy, and what a Woman ought to do when at her full Time* 111.

The

The Fœtus *is for the most Part scituate in the Middle of the Womb* 111
Doctor Chamberlain's *Opinion confuted* 112
The Reason of Cross-births ib.
Riding on Horseback discommended, when a Woman is with Child 113
Mistaken Labour 114
Testaceous Powders *good for young Children* 115
Dr. Chamberlain's *Opinion confuted* 116

CHAP. V.

WHAT is to be done when a Woman is in Labour 117
To know if the Infant be in a natural Posture 118
Mauriceau's Practice *condemned* 119
Let the Gestures and Cries be attended to 120
Rest necessary in spurious Pains ib.
Vomiting in Labours not dangerous ib.
Midwives should not tear the Membranes 121
When the Waters break it is the most proper time to assist the Woman ib.
The barbarous Practice of some Midwives 122
A Midwife should anoint her Hand well 123
When Labour is natural, little Help is required 125

CHAP. VI.

OF Laborious and difficult Births, and those against Nature, their Causes and differences,

rences, together with the Means to remedy them 126
Three Sorts of Labour described ib.
The Difficulties of Labour proceed from the Mother, or Child, or both 127
A Woman may marry too young as well as too old 128
Women with Child *seldom seized with dangerous Fevers* 129
Mathematical and Mechanical Knowledge necessary in a Physician ib.
The Reason of difficult Labours ib.
The Difficulty of Labour on Account of the Child, *&c.* 130
Small and mishapen Women should be delivered upon a Woman's Knee 131
If a Woman have Convulsions, Floodings, &c. she must be delivered as soon as may be ib.
In an ill Posture of the Womb, the Woman must be delivered on her Back ib.
A Caution *when to tear the Membranes which infold the* Child 132
No such thing as Medicines causing Labour 133
No Instruments necessary to deliver a Woman 134

CHAP. VII.

OF Labours where manual Operations are necessary, and the Observations which are to be made thereon 135
Qualifications necessary for a Midwife ib.
A Caution *to Midwives* 137
The Signs of a Woman's Strength, whether or no she can bear the Operation 138

Mistaken

Mistaken Policy *in Men Midwives* 138
A remarkable Piece of Obstinacy in three Midwives 139
The Manner of delivering Women when the Child *comes rightly scituate* 140

CHAP. VIII.

THE Signs to know whether a Child *be living or dead* 141
The Child's *not Stirring, no sure Mark of its being dead* 142
Signs of a dead Child ib.
After turning the Child *let the Woman rest easy* 143

CHAP. IX.

HOW to fetch the After-burden, when the Navel-string is broke 143
One need not stay dallying about fetching the After-Burden 144
Injections of no Service towards bringing away the Placenta 146

CHAP. X.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child *comes Feet foremost* 147
Midwives are often in too much Hurry to pull Children *away by the Feet* 149

CHAP. XI

HOW to fetch the Head when separated from the Body by an unskilful Hand 150
Two Cases *where an Instrument is necessary* 152

The

The Author condemns the Practice *of bringing* Children *away by the Feet* 151

CHAP. XII.

HOW to help a Woman in Labour, when the Child's *Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb before it, as if it would cause a* Procidentia Uteri 155

CHAP. XIII.

HOW to assist a Woman when the Child *presents the Side of the Head or Face* 156

A Case, *from Monsieur* Mauriceau ib.

CHAP. XIV

HOW to deliver a Woman, when the Head of the Child *is born, and the* Os Tincæ *or Neck of the Womb closeth about* Childs *Neck* 158

A Case *from Monsieur* Mauriceau 159

The Cause of Barrenness often proceeds from drinking Spirituous Liquors 160

CHAP. XV.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child *comes with one or both Hands along with the Head* 162

How to turn the Child ib.

Cutting off the Child's *Arm a barbarous practice* 164

CHAP. XVI.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child *presents one or both Hands foremost* 163

INDEX.

CHAP. XVII.

THE Manner how to deliver a Woman when the Child *presents both Hands and Feet to the Birth together* 165
If no untoward Symptoms *contra-indicate, the Woman may lye and rest upon a Bed* 168

CHAP. XVIII.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child *comes with the Knees foremost* 169

CHAP, XIX.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child *presents the Shoulder, Back, or Breast* 170
Monsieur Mauriceau's *and* Daventer's *Practice condemned* 171

BOOK III.

CHAP. I.

WHAT is fit to be done to a Woman newly delivered 175
Generous Cordials *sometimes proper* 176
A Cataplasm for the Privities after Labour 178
A Fomentation for the same 179
A Plaister *for the Belly* ib.
A Plaister *to drive back Milk* 180
A Clyster *for a Woman after Labour* 181

CHAP.

CHAP II.

OF *Flooding in* Child-bed 18
The Author's Aſtringent Pill 18

CHAP. III.

OF *the* Prolapſus Uteri *or Falling out o*
the Womb and Fundament 18
The Deſcription *of a* Prolapſus Vaginæ ib
An Aſtringent Fomentation 188
The Cure *of a* Prolapſus Uteri ib

CHAP. IV.

OF *Bruiſes and Lacerations of the Part*
which are cauſed by Labour 189
Of After-pains and their Cauſes ib
A Plaiſter *for After-pains* ib
Coſtiveneſs *after Labour* ib
Suppreſſion of the Lochia 192

CHAP. V.

OF *the* Lochia *which flow from the Womb*
in Child bed 193
The Manner how the Lochia *are produced*
195
Gentle Perſpiration *uſeful* ib.
To promote the Lochia 196

CHAP. VI.

OF *the Inflammation of the Womb after*
Delivery 198
Inflammation of the Womb dangerous ib.
Bleeding neceſſary in ſuch Caſes ib.

CHAP.

INDEX.

CHAP. VII.

OF *Tumours and Inflammations of the Breast of Women in* Child-bed 199
An excellent Cataplasm *for the Cure of a tumified Breast from the curdled Milk* 200
How to disperse or drive back Milk 201
The Use of Tents hurtful 202
Sore Nipples and their Causes described ib.
Apthæ *or Thrush* 204
To prevent sore Nipples 205

BOOK IV.

CHAP. I.

OF *cutting the Navel-string* 207
Applying the After burthen to the Child's *Belly does no service* ib.
To make a Child *void the* Meconium ib.
Of Bruises by hard Labour 208
New born Children should be kept from Light for some time 209
Of Squinting ib.
Head-mould-shot and Horse-shoe-head, what, 210
Hydrocephale *or* Dropsy *of the Head* 211
Of Pains in the Belly and Gripes, with the Cure ib.

CHAP. III.

OF *purging off the* Meconium 213
Syrup of Peach-Blossoms the best Vomit for young Children 214
Infants Distempers proceed mostly from Acids ib.

Signs

Signs of Infants Disorders 214
Urines or Pulse of Children not to be regarded 215
The Procatartick, *or foregoing Causes of Infants* Distempers ib.
Four principal Causes of Infants Distempers 216
The Hypothesis about Acids confirmed 217
Signs of the Rickets ib.
Lean Children subject to Inflammatory Fevers, &c. ib.
Bleeding Children *not agreeable to the tender Age* ib.
Aurum Fulminans *good in* Epilepsies, Convulsive Asthma's, Gripes, *&c.* 218
The Red-Gum described ib.
Of Infants Fevers 219
Two Indications necessary in Curing Childrens *Fevers* ib.
An Emetic *proper in Fevers, but* Sudorifics *hurtful* 220
A Purge for a Child *in a Fever* 221
Testaceous or shelly Powders good in Fevers ib.
Rhubard excellent for Children ib.
Purging *in some Cases dangerous* ib.
In irregular Symptoms the Method to be used 222
Of the Jaundice *in young* Children *and the Cure* ib.
Of Vomiting and Diarrhœa *or* Looseness 223
Of Costiveness *and its Causes* 224
Of Atrophy *or* Consumption, *and convulsive* Coughs *in* Children 226

Dr.

Dr. Sydenham's *Opinion of a* Marasmus, *or Waste in* Children 227
An Infusion of Rhubarb *cures* Children *inclinable to a Wasting* 227
Of Asthma's *in* Children, *and the Causes* 228
Of a Catarrh, *or* Defluction *of Rheum upon the Breast, occasioning Snorting,* &c. 229
Decoction *of the Woods proper in a* Catarrh 230
Of the Epilepsy *and* Convulsions *in Infants* 231
Testaceous *Medicines best in* Convulsions 232
Ettmuller's *Opinion of* Convulsions *in Infants* 233
Of Breeding Teeth there are two Times 235
Anodyne Necklace of no benefit 239
Of Worms and their Ova, *with the proper Remedies* 241
Of the Rickets 245
The Causes and Cure ib.
Of the Thrush *or* Pimples *about the internal part of the Mouths of* Infants 253
Of Cutaneous *or skinny Distempers, such as Scabs,* &c. *upon the Head and Face of* Children 255
An honourable Gentleman has the Misfortune to be Doctor-rid. 257
A famous Tooth Powder, which cures the Scurvy *in the Gums,* 259
Fine Teeth ornamental ib.
An Ointment for Scabby Eruptions on Childrens Faces 261
Bristol *Water good in Scabby Eruptious* 262
Of a Hernia *or Rupture in Infants* 263

Of

INDEX.

Of the French-Pox *in Infants* 26
Dr. Harris's *Opinion* 266
M. Mauriceau's *Opinion* 267
A Mercurial Ointment for Salivating Children 268
A Decoction 269
How to hinder Children from Squinting or growing Crooked or Lame 270
Squinting cured 272
Qualifications of a Nurse 273
Exception 274

BOOK V. CHAP. I.

Of Eruptive Fevers 284
Of a Scarlet Fever 286
Of the Measles 287
The common Drink 290
Opiats good 291

CHAP. II.

Of the Small-Pox 291
The distinct Sort 297
Cordials dangerous 301
A Gargarism 302
The First Stage 303
Second Stage 305
Third Stage *ib.*
The last Stage 306
The kindly Pox 307
Four Sorts of Confluent 309
Copious Urine 311
Sore Throat *ib.*
Salivation 312
Sore Eyes ib.
An Ointment for Sore Eyes 314
Bleeding sometimes necessary 318
A Liniment 319

FINIS.